

2019



# XT5 Owner's Manual

[cadillacarabia.com](http://cadillacarabia.com)  
[gmarabia.com](http://gmarabia.com)



---

# Contents

Introduction .....	2
In Brief .....	5
Keys, Doors, and Windows .....	26
Seats and Restraints .....	54
Storage .....	104
Instruments and Controls .....	111
Lighting .....	157
Infotainment System .....	164
Climate Controls .....	165
Driving and Operating .....	174
Vehicle Care .....	244
Service and Maintenance .....	309
Technical Data .....	320
Customer Information .....	323
Index .....	325

## Introduction



*Cadillac*



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CADILLAC, the CADILLAC Emblem, and XT5 are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner's manual.

Litho in U.S.A.  
Part No. 84495634

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

## Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

### **Danger**

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

### **Warning**

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

### **Caution**


Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.





A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

## Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.


 : Shown when the owner's manual has additional instructions or information.


 : Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

 : Shown when there is more information on another page — "see page."

### Vehicle Symbol Chart


Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.


 : Air Conditioning System


 : Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil


 : Airbag Readiness Light

 : Antilock Brake System (ABS)


 : Brake System Warning Light


 : Dispose of Used Components Properly

 : Do Not Apply High Pressure Water


 : Engine Coolant Temperature

 : Flame/Fire Prohibited

 : Flammable


 : Forward Collision Alert


 : Fuse Block Cover Lock Location

 : Fuses


 : ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints


 : Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed

 : Lane Change Alert

 : Lane Departure Warning

 : Lane Keep Assist


 : Malfunction Indicator Lamp


 : Oil Pressure

 : Park Assist

 : Pedestrian Ahead Indicator

 : Power

 : Rear Cross Traffic Alert


 : Registered Technician


 : Remote Vehicle Start

 : Seat Belt Reminders

 : Side Blind Zone Alert

 : Start/Stop

 : Tire Pressure Monitor

 : StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

 : Under Pressure

 : Vehicle Ahead Indicator



# In Brief

## Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview ..... 6

## Initial Drive Information

Initial Drive Information ..... 8  
 Stop/Start System ..... 8  
 Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)  
   System ..... 8  
 Remote Vehicle Start ..... 8  
 Door Locks ..... 9  
 Liftgate ..... 10  
 Windows ..... 10  
 Seat Adjustment ..... 10  
 Memory Features ..... 11  
 Second Row Seats ..... 11  
 Heated and Ventilated Seats ..... 12  
 Head Restraint Adjustment ..... 12  
 Seat Belts ..... 13  
 Passenger Sensing System ..... 13  
 Mirror Adjustment ..... 13  
 Steering Wheel Adjustment ..... 14  
 Interior Lighting ..... 14  
 Exterior Lighting ..... 15  
 Windshield Wiper/Washer ..... 16  
 Climate Controls ..... 17  
 Transmission ..... 18

## Vehicle Features

Infotainment System ..... 18  
 Steering Wheel Controls ..... 18  
 Cruise Control ..... 19  
 Driver Information  
   Center (DIC) ..... 19  
 Forward Collision Alert (FCA)  
   System ..... 20  
 Forward Automatic  
   Braking (FAB) ..... 20  
 Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)  
   System ..... 20  
 Lane Keep Assist (LKA) ..... 20  
 Lane Change Alert (LCA) ..... 20  
 Surround Vision ..... 21  
 Rear Vision Camera (RVC) ..... 21  
 Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)  
   System ..... 21  
 Park Assist ..... 21  
 Automatic Parking  
   Assist (APA) ..... 21  
 Reverse Automatic  
   Braking (RAB) ..... 21  
 Power Outlets ..... 22  
 Sunroof ..... 22

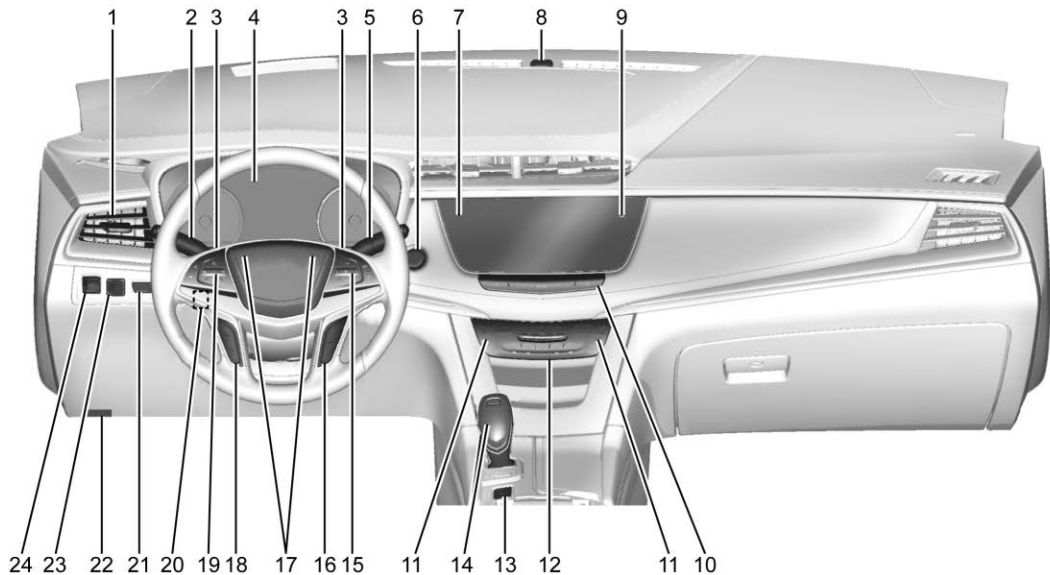
## Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control/Electronic  
   Stability Control ..... 23  
 Tire Pressure Monitor ..... 23

Fuel ..... 24  
 Engine Oil Life System ..... 24  
 Driving for Better Fuel  
   Economy ..... 25

## Instrument Panel

### Instrument Panel Overview



1. *Air Vents* ⇨ 172.
2. *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 157.  
Turn Signal Lever. See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ 160.  
IntelliBeam System Button (If Equipped). See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 157.
3. *Tap Shift Controls*. See *Manual Mode* ⇨ 196.
4. *Instrument Cluster (Base Cluster)* ⇨ 121 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel Cluster)* ⇨ 123.  
Driver Information Center (DIC) Display. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.
5. *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 112.  
*Rear Window Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 115.
6. **ENGINE START/STOP Button**. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 185.
7. **Park Assist Button**. See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 216.
8. **Automatic Parking Assist (APA) Button**. See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 216.
8. **Light Sensor**. See *Automatic Headlamp System* ⇨ 159.
9. *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 160.
10. *Infotainment* ⇨ 164.
11. *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 61 (If Equipped).
12. *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ 165.
13. **MODE Switch**. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 203.  
*Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 201.  
*All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ 197 (If Equipped).
14. **Shift Lever**. See *Automatic Transmission* ⇨ 191.
15. *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ 112.  
Driver Information Center (DIC) Controls. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.
16. *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ 112.
17. *Horn* ⇨ 112.
18. *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 222 (If Equipped).  
*Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 231 (If Equipped).  
*Heated Steering Wheel* ⇨ 112 (If Equipped).
19. *Cruise Control* ⇨ 204.  
*Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 206 (If Equipped).  
Phone Button. See *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ 112.
20. *Steering Wheel Adjustment* ⇨ 112 (Out of View).
21. *Head-Up Display (HUD)* ⇨ 141 (If Equipped).
22. **Hood Release**. See *Hood* ⇨ 246.  
Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ 131.
23. *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ 161.
24. *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 199.



## Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner's manual.

## Stop/Start System


If equipped, the Stop/Start system will shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. It has components designed for the increased number of starts.


When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. See *Tachometer* ⇨ 125. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine will restart. See *Stop/Start System* ⇨ 188 in *Driving and Operating*.

## Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter may be used to lock and unlock the doors from up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.




 : Press to lock all doors and the fuel door.


 : Press to unlock the driver door or all doors depending on the vehicle personalization settings.


The fuel door will also be unlocked.

Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized.

See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

 : Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator.

Press and hold  for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. Press again to cancel.

 : Press twice quickly to open or close the liftgate. Press once to stop the liftgate from moving.


Press the key release button near the bottom of the transmitter to remove the key. The key can be used for the driver door and the glove box.


See *Keys* ⇨ 26 and *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

## Remote Vehicle Start

The engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

### Starting the Vehicle

1. Press and release  on the RKE transmitter.

2. Immediately press and hold  for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash.


Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on.

Remote start can be extended.

### Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press and hold  until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 32.

## Door Locks

### Keyless Access





Press the button on the door handle and pull the handle when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within range. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

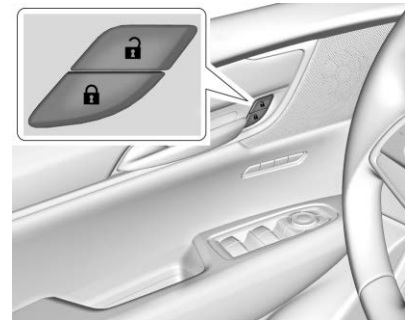
### Manual Operation



From outside, use the key in the driver door. The key cylinder is covered by a cap. See *Door Locks* ⇨ 33.

From the inside, push down on the door lock knob at the rear of the door. To unlock a door, pull once on the door handle to unlock it, and again to open it.

### Power Door Locks

From outside, press  or  on the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.





From inside, press  or . See *Power Door Locks* ⇨ 36.

## Liftgate


### Power Liftgate Operation



The power liftgate switch is on the driver door. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

Choose the power liftgate mode by selecting MAX or 3/4. Press  on the driver door. The driver door must be unlocked. On the RKE transmitter press  twice quickly until the liftgate starts moving.

Press any liftgate button while the liftgate is moving to stop it. Pressing again reverses the direction.

To close, press  on the bottom of the liftgate next to the pull cup.

To disable the power liftgate function, select OFF on the liftgate switch. See *Liftgate* ⇨ 38.

## Windows



The power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 188.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

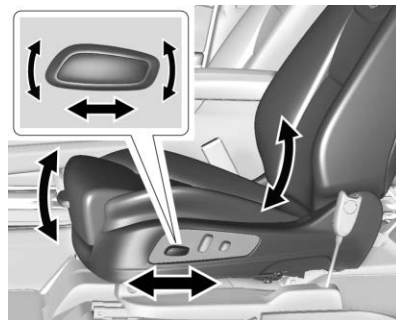
The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

See *Power Windows* ⇨ 50.

## Seat Adjustment

### Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



To adjust the seat:

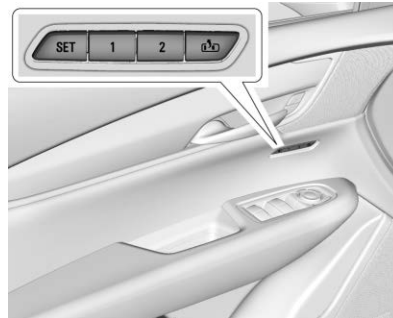
- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ 58.

To adjust the lumbar support, see *Lumbar Adjustment* ⇨ 58.



Some vehicles are equipped with a feature that activates a vibration in the driver seat to help the driver avoid crashes. See *Driver Assistance Systems* ⇨ 215.

## Memory Features



If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to save and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be saved, such as power mirrors and power steering wheel, if equipped. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before saving, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the ignition on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound. Then immediately press and hold 1, 2,

or  (Exit) until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or  until the saved position is reached.

When Auto Memory Recall is enabled in vehicle personalization, positions previously saved to memory buttons 1 and 2 are recalled when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ACCESSORY.

When Easy Exit Options is enabled in vehicle personalization, the feature automatically recalls the previously saved exit position when exiting the vehicle.

Memory adjustments may not be available upon delivery or after service until steps in “Saving Memory Positions” section are performed. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 59.

## Second Row Seats

### Rear Seat Adjustment

The second row seats slide forward for more room.



To adjust the seat position, lift the lever below the seat cushion and slide the seat forward or backward.

### Folding the Seatback

Either side of the seatback can be folded for more cargo space.

See *Rear Seats* ⇨ 63.

### Heated and Ventilated Seats



If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press or to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion.

Press or to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting.

The indicator lights above the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the front heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 61.

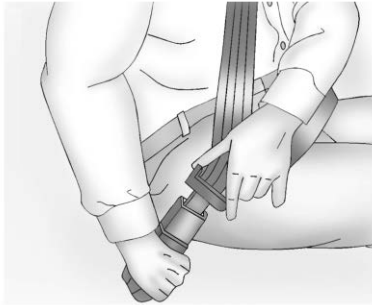
### Head Restraint Adjustment

Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.

See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 55 and *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ 58.

## Seat Belts



Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use seat belts properly:

- *Seat Belts* ⇨ 66
- *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* ⇨ 67
- *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ 69
- *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 93

## Passenger Sensing System

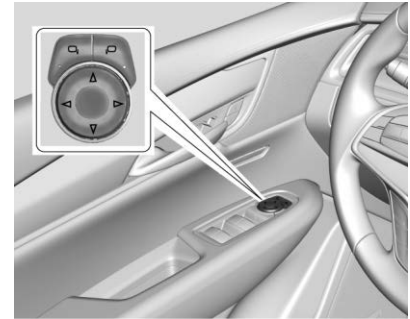


The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 80.

The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 130.

## Mirror Adjustment

### Exterior Mirror



To adjust a mirror:

1. Press  or  to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.

See *Power Mirrors* ⇨ 46.

### Interior Mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

**Manual Rearview Mirror**

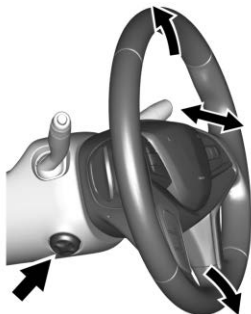
If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlamps from behind.

**Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror**

If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

**Rear Camera Mirror**

If equipped, this automatic dimming rearview mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle. Adjust the mirror with the tab pushed forward so that the display is off. See *Rear Camera Mirror* ⇨ 48.

**Steering Wheel Adjustment****Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel**



Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

**Interior Lighting****Dome Lamps**

The dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

To operate, press the following buttons:

 **OFF** : Press to turn off the dome lamps when a door is open. An indicator light on the button will turn on when the dome lamp override is activated. Press  **OFF** again to deactivate this feature and the

indicator light will turn off. The dome lamps will come on when doors are opened.

**ON/OFF** : Press to turn the dome lamps on manually.

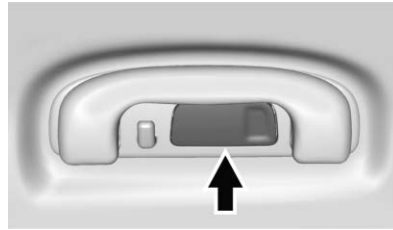
### Reading Lamps

There are front and rear reading lamps on the overhead console and over the rear passenger doors. These lamps come on automatically when any door is opened.

To manually turn the reading lamps on or off:



Press the lamp lenses on the front reading lamps.



Press the lamp lenses over the rear passenger doors.

For more information on interior lighting, see *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ 161.

### Exterior Lighting



The exterior lamp control is on the turn signal lever.

Turn the control to the following positions:

**⏻** : Turns off the exterior lamps. The knob returns to the AUTO position after it is released. Turn to **⏻** again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

**AUTO** : Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.

**☾** : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

**☾** : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

See:

- *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 157.
- *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ 160.



## Windshield Wiper/Washer



Windshield Wiper with Rainsense  
(AUTO Shown), If Equipped

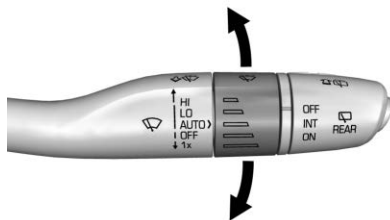


Windshield Wiper without Rainsense  
(INT Shown)

With the ignition on or in ACC/  
ACCESSORY, move the lever to select  
the wiper speed.

**HI** : Use for fast wipes.

**LO** : Use for slow wipes.



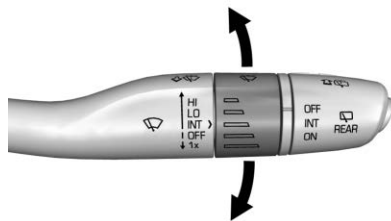
**AUTO** : If equipped with Rainsense,  
use this setting for intermittent wipes  
when Rainsense is disabled,  
or Rainsense wipes when Rainsense is  
enabled. For intermittent wipes, move  
the windshield wiper lever to AUTO.  
Turn the band up for more frequent  
wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

When Rainsense is enabled, move the  
windshield wiper lever to AUTO. Turn  
the band to adjust the sensitivity to  
moisture to the desired level.

- Turn the band up for more sensitivity to moisture.
- Turn the band down for less sensitivity to moisture.

- Move the windshield wiper lever out of the AUTO position to deactivate Rainsense.


To turn the Rainsense feature on or off, see “Rain Sense Wipers” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.



**INT** : If equipped with Intermittent  
wipers only, move the windshield  
wiper lever to INT. Turn the band up  
for more frequent wipes or down for  
less frequent wipes.

**OFF** : Use to turn the wipers off.

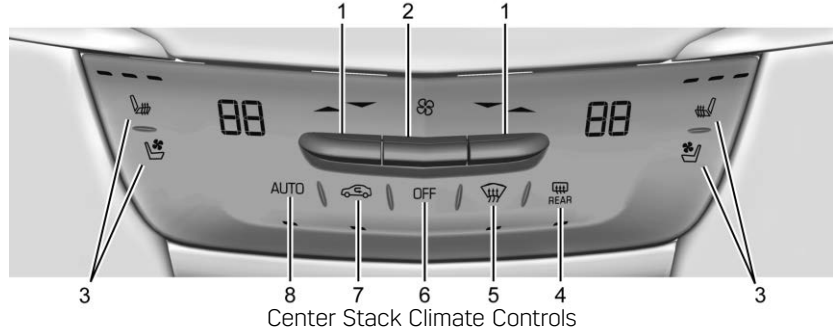
**1X** : For a single wipe, briefly move  
the lever down. For several wipes, hold  
the lever down.

 : Pull the lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers.

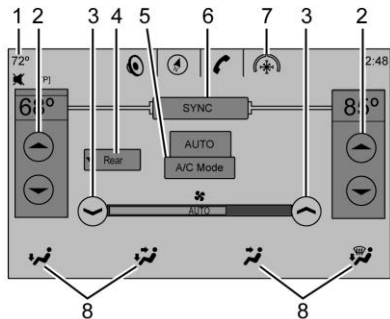
See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 112  
and *Rear Window Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 115.

## Climate Controls

The climate control buttons on the center stack and on the climate control display are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls</li> <li>2. Fan Control</li> <li>3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)</li> <li>4. Rear Window Defogger</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Defrost</li> <li>6. OFF (Fan)</li> <li>7. Recirculation</li> <li>8. AUTO (Automatic Operation)</li> </ol> |
|--|---|



Climate Control Display

1. Outside Temperature Display
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Fan Control
4. Rear (Rear Climate Display)
5. A/C Mode (Air Conditioning)
6. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)
7. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
8. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls

See *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ 165 and *Rear Climate Control System* ⇨ 170 (if equipped).

## Transmission

### Tap Shift

If equipped, Tap Shift allows you to shift an automatic transmission similar to a manual transmission. To use the Tap Shift feature:

1. When in D (Drive), pull back on the shift lever to enter M (Manual Mode).
2. Use Tap Shift to manually shift the automatic transmission.
3. To exit, pull back on the shift lever a second time.

See *Manual Mode* ⇨ 196.

## Vehicle Features

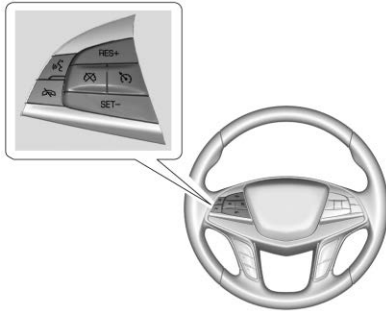
### Infotainment System


See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

### Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.


## Cruise Control



 : Press to turn the system on and off. A white indicator appears in the instrument cluster when turned on.

**RES+** : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If the cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.

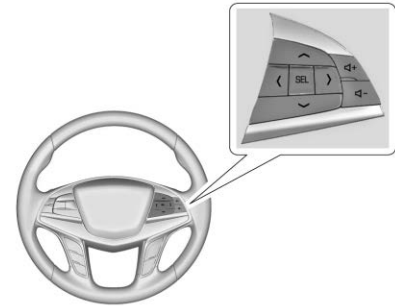
**SET-** : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If the cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET- to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET- to the second detent.

 : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

See *Cruise Control* ⇨ 204 or *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 206 (if equipped).

## Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.




**^ or v** : Press to go to the previous or next selection.

**< or >** : Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster. Press **<** to go back to the previous menu.

**SEL** : Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.

## Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, , when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber when following a vehicle much too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a flashing red alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 222.


## Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically

brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear.

See *Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)* ⇨ 225.

## Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, , when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 226.

## Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently

turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert as the lane marking is crossed. The system will not assist or alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

See *Lane Departure Warning (LDW)* ⇨ 231 and *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 231.

## Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) system is included as part of the LCA system.

See *Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)* ⇨ 228 and *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ 229.

## Surround Vision

If equipped, views around the vehicle appear in the infotainment display to aid with parking and low-speed maneuvers.

See “Surround Vision” under *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 216.

## Front Vision Camera

If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle appears on the infotainment display to aid with parking and low-speed maneuvers.

See “Front Vision Camera” under *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 216.

## Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

If equipped, RVC shows a view of the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment display when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) to aid with parking and low-speed backing maneuvers.

See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 216.

## Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System

If equipped, the RCTA system shows a triangle with an arrow on the infotainment display to warn of traffic behind your vehicle that may cross your vehicle's path while in R (Reverse). In addition, beeps will sound, or the driver seat will pulse.

See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 216.

## Park Assist


If equipped, Rear Park Assist (RPA) uses sensors on the rear bumper to assist with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse).

It operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph). RPA may show a warning triangle on the infotainment display and a graphic on the instrument cluster to provide the object distance. In addition, multiple beeps or seat pulses may occur if very close to an object.

The vehicle may also have the Front Park Assist system.

See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 216.

## Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

If equipped, the APA system helps to search for and maneuver the vehicle into parallel or perpendicular parking spots using automatic steering, displays, and beeps. When the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (18 mph), touch  to enable the system.

See “Automatic Parking Assist (APA)” under *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 216.

## Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) it also has the RAB system, which is designed to help avoid or reduce the harm caused by backing crashes when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse). If the system detects the vehicle is backing too fast

to avoid a crash with a detected object behind your vehicle in your path, it may automatically brake hard to a stop.

See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 216.

## Power Outlets

The accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.



The vehicle has two accessory power outlets; one on the lower center console and one in the rear cargo area.

Lift the cover to access the accessory power outlet.

See *Power Outlets* ⇨ 116.





## Sunroof




If equipped, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active to operate the sunroof.

See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 185 and *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 188.







1. Sunroof Switch
2. Sunshade Switch




**Sunroof Express Operation :** Press and release  (1) to vent. Press and release again to move to the partially opened comfort stop position. Press and release again to express-open to the fully opened position. Press and release  (1) at any time to stop movement. Press and release  (1) to express-close. Press and release  (1) at any time to stop movement.

**Sunroof Manual Operation :** The sunroof can change to manual mode by holding  (1) while opening. The sunroof will now open as long as  (1) is held. Press and release  (1) again to change back to express operation.

## Power Sunshade Express

**Operation :** Press and release  (2) to express-open the sunshade. Press and release  (2) at any time to stop movement. Press and release  (2) to express-close the sunshade. Press and release  (2) at any time to stop movement.

### Power Sunshade Manual

**Operation :** The sunshade can change to manual mode by holding  (2) while opening. The sunshade will now open as long as  (2) is held. Press and release  (2) again to change back to express operation.

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure.






The sunroof and power sunshade are equipped with an automatic reversal system. See *Sunroof* ⇨ 52.


## Performance and Maintenance

### Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

The Traction Control System (TCS) limits wheel spin. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system also turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

- To turn off TCS, press and release  on the center console behind the shift lever.  comes on in the instrument cluster and a DIC message may display.
- To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC, press and hold  until  and  come on in the instrument cluster. A DIC message may display.

- Press and release  again to turn on both systems.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 201.

### Tire Pressure Monitor

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).



The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181. The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then



turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tire pressures are getting low and the tires need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 278.

### **Tire Fill Alert (If Equipped)**

This feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an underinflated tire to the recommended cold tire pressure. See “Tire Fill Alert (If Equipped)” under *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 279.

## **Fuel**



Use only unleaded petrol rated at 91 RON or higher in your vehicle. Do not use petrol with an octane rating lower as it will result in reduced performance and lower fuel economy. See *Recommended Fuel* ⇨ 233.

## **Engine Oil Life System**

The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message when it is time to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

### **Resetting the Oil Life System**

1. Using the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139. When remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display.

2. Press and hold SEL to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%.

Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.
2. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is not on, the system is reset.

See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 250.

## Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.

- Set the climate controls to the desired temperature after the engine is started, or turn them off when not required.
  - On AWD vehicles, use Tour Mode when conditions permit.
  - Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
  - Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
  - Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
  - When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
  - Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
  - Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
  - Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
  - Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

## Keys, Doors, and Windows

### Keys and Locks

Keys .....	26
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System .....	27
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation .....	27
Remote Vehicle Start .....	32
Door Locks .....	33
Power Door Locks .....	36
Delayed Locking .....	36
Automatic Door Locks .....	36
Lockout Protection .....	37
Safety Locks .....	37

### Doors

Liftgate .....	38
----------------	----

### Vehicle Security

Vehicle Security .....	43
Vehicle Alarm System .....	43
Immobilizer Operation .....	45

### Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors .....	46
Power Mirrors .....	46
Folding Mirrors .....	47

Heated Mirrors .....	47
Automatic Dimming Mirror .....	47
Reverse Tilt Mirrors .....	47

### Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors .....	48
Manual Rearview Mirror .....	48
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror .....	48
Rear Camera Mirror .....	48

### Windows

Windows .....	50
Power Windows .....	50
Sun Visors .....	52

### Roof

Sunroof .....	52
---------------	----

## Keys and Locks

### Keys

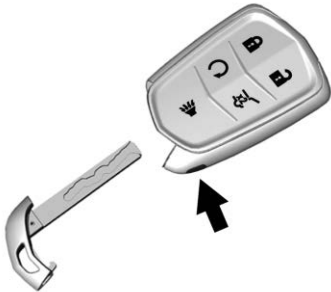


#### Warning

Leaving children in a vehicle with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with an RKE transmitter.



The key, inside the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, is used for the driver door and glove box.



To remove the key, press the button near the bottom of the transmitter, and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.

If it becomes difficult to turn the key, inspect the key blade for debris.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

### Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

Do not make changes or modifications to the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE). This could void authorization to use this equipment.

If there is a decrease in the RKE operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See "Battery Replacement" later in this section.

- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.


### Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation



The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See "Keyless Access Operation" following.


The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.


Other conditions can impact the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System* ⇨ 27.






 : Press to lock all doors and the fuel door. The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound on the second press to indicate locking. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.


If the driver door is open when  is pressed and Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout is enabled, all doors will lock and then the driver door will immediately unlock. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145. If the passenger door is open when  is pressed, all doors lock.


Pressing  may also arm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 43.




If equipped with auto folding mirrors, press and hold  for one second to fold the mirrors, if enabled. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.




 : Press to unlock the driver door and the fuel door. Press  again within five seconds to unlock all doors. The RKE transmitter can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first button press. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145. When remotely unlocking the vehicle at night, the lights come on briefly to light your approach to the vehicle. The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.


Pressing  will disarm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ 43.

If equipped with auto folding mirrors, press and hold  for one second to unfold the mirrors, if enabled. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

If equipped with remote windows, press and hold  until the windows fully open, if enabled. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

 : Press and release  and then immediately press and hold  for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 32.

 : Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn may chirp three times. Press and hold  for three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn may sound and the turn signal lamps flash for 30 seconds, or until  is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

 : Press twice quickly to open or close the liftgate.

Press once to stop the liftgate from moving.

## Keyless Access Operation

With the Keyless Access system, you can lock and unlock the doors and access the liftgate without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter should be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened.

Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first lock/unlock press from the driver door. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

If equipped with memory seats, RKE transmitters 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 59.

## Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock.



Driver Shown, Passenger Similar

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

## Keyless Unlocking/Locking from Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on that door handle will unlock all doors. Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

## Passive Locking

This vehicle will lock several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one RKE transmitter has been removed or none remain in the interior.



The fuel door will lock.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the doors may lock with the RKE transmitter

inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

To customize the doors to automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Temporary Disable of Passive Locking

Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding  on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until  on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

### Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

When the vehicle is turned off and an RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle, the horn may chirp three times after all doors are closed. To turn on or off see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert

If the vehicle is on with a door open, and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is not detected, the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display NO REMOTE DETECTED and the horn will chirp three times.

This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven.

To turn on or off, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Keyless Liftgate Opening

Press the touch pad on the liftgate handle to open the liftgate if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft).

### Key Access

To access a vehicle with a weak transmitter battery, see *Door Locks* ⇨ 33.

### Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be

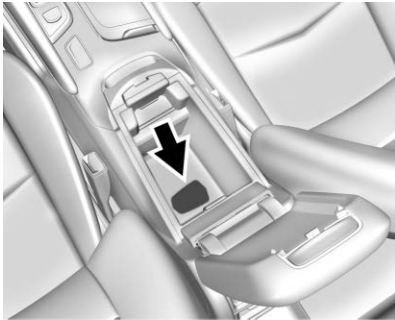
purchased and programmed through your dealer. When the replacement transmitter is programmed to this vehicle, all remaining transmitters must also be reprogrammed. Any lost or stolen transmitters will no longer work once the new transmitter is programmed. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters programmed to it. See your dealer to program transmitters to this vehicle.

### Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

When the vehicle is started, if the transmitter battery is weak, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN TRANSMITTER POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE. The DIC may also display REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

To start the vehicle:

1. Open the center console storage area and the storage tray.



2. Place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket.
3. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP.

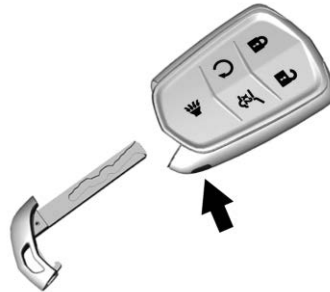
Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

### Battery Replacement

#### Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

Replace the battery if the DIC displays  
REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

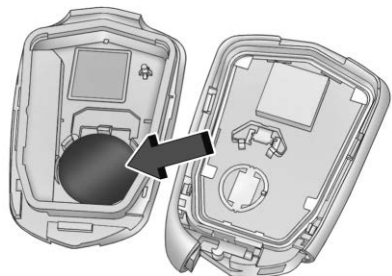


1. Press the button on the side of the transmitter near the bottom and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.



2. Separate the two halves of the transmitter using a flat tool inserted into the bottom center of the transmitter. Do not use the key slot.






3. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.
4. Insert the new battery on the back housing, positive side facing down. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
5. Align the front and back housing then snap the transmitter together.
6. Reinsert the key.

## Remote Vehicle Start

This feature allows the engine to be started from outside of the vehicle.

: This button is on the RKE transmitter for remote start.



The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear fog indicator light does not come on during remote start.

If the vehicle has auto heated or ventilated seats they may come on during a remote start. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 61.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws may require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System* ⇨ 27.

## Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

1. Press and release  on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold  for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash. The turn signal lamps flashing confirms the request to remote start the vehicle has been received.

During the remote start the doors will be locked and the parking lamps will remain on as long as the engine is running.

The engine will shut off after 15 minutes unless a time extension is done or the ignition is turned on.

3. With the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, press the brake pedal and start the vehicle to drive.

## Extending Engine Run Time

The engine run time can also be extended by another 15 minutes, if during the first 15 minutes

Steps 1 and 2 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested 30 seconds after starting. This provides a total of 30 minutes.

The remote start can only be extended once.


When the remote start is extended, the second 15-minute period is added on to the first 15 minutes for a total of 30 minutes.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a remote start with an extension, are allowed between ignition cycles.

The ignition must be turned on and then off before the remote start procedure can be used again.

### Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do any of the following:

- Press and hold  until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.

- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

### Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work

The remote start will not operate if any of the following occur:

- The RKE transmitter is in the vehicle.
- The hood is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- There is an emission control system malfunction.
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts or a start with an extension have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

## Door Locks

### Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.



- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

(Continued)



**Warning (Continued)**

- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

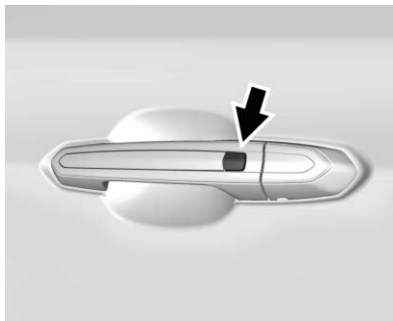
To lock/unlock the doors from outside the vehicle:

- Press  or  on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.
- Use the key in the key lock cylinder in the driver door. The key lock cylinder is covered with a cap.

To lock/unlock the doors from inside the vehicle:

- Press  or  on the power door lock switch. See *Power Door Locks* ⇨ 36.

- Pull once on the door handle to unlock the door and again to open the door.
- On the rear doors, push down on the door lock knob to lock the door manually.

**Keyless Access**

If equipped, the RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened.

To lock or unlock the vehicle from the driver door:

- Press the button on the driver door handle once to unlock the driver door only.

- Press the button again within five seconds to unlock all doors.
- Press the button a third time to lock all doors.

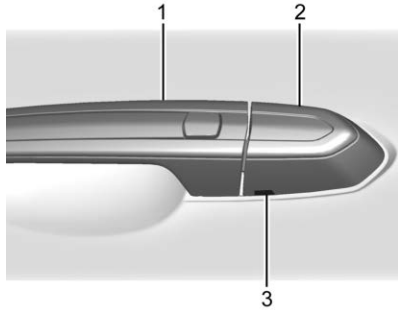
When leaving the vehicle, press the button on any door handle to lock all doors. Auto Door Lock can be enabled or disabled. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

To lock or unlock the vehicle from any passenger door:

- Press the button on the passenger door handle. This will lock or unlock all doors.

See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

### Driver Door Key Lock Cylinder Access (In Case of Dead Battery)

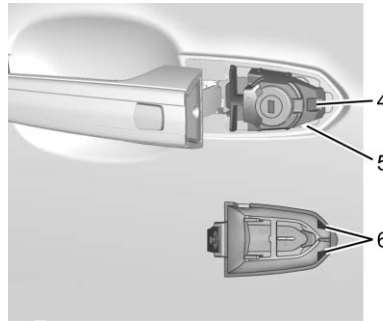


To access the driver door key lock cylinder:

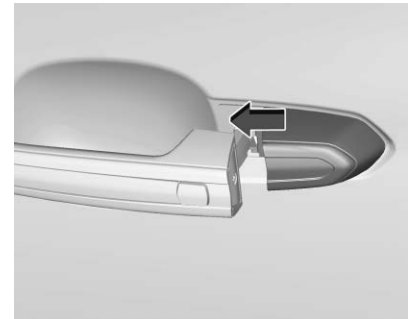
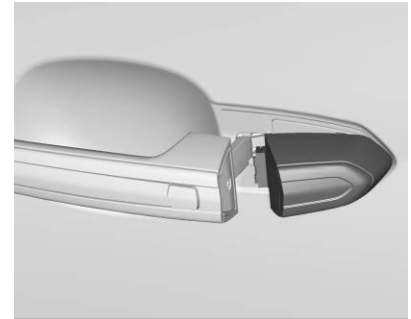
1. Pull the door handle (1) to the open position and hold it open until the cap removal is complete.
2. Insert the key into the slot (3) on the bottom of the cap (2) and lift the key upward.
3. Move the cap (2) rearward and remove.
4. Use the key in the cylinder.

To replace the cap:

1. Pull the door handle (1) to the open position and hold it open until the cap installation is complete.



2. Insert the two tabs (6) at the back of the cap between the seal (5) and the metal base (4).



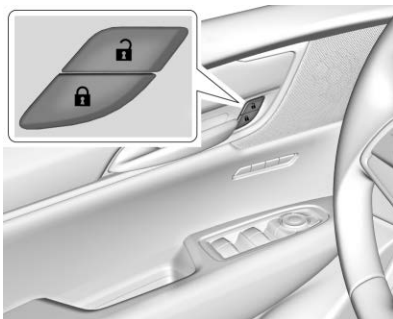
3. Slide the cap forward and press the forward edge to install the cap in place.
4. Release the door handle.


5. Check that the cap is secure.

### Free-Turning Locks

The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock from being forced open. To reset the lock, turn it to the vertical position with the correct key fully inserted. Remove the key and insert it again. If this does not reset the lock, turn the key halfway around in the cylinder and repeat the reset procedure.

## Power Door Locks




 : Press to lock the doors. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate when activated.

 : Press to unlock the doors.



### Delayed Locking

This feature delays the locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

Delayed locking can only be turned on when Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout has been turned off.

When  is pressed on the power door lock switch while the door is open, a chime will sound three times indicating delayed locking is active.

The doors will lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before that time, the five-second timer will reset when all doors are closed again.

Press  on the door lock switch again or press  on the RKE transmitter to lock the doors immediately.


This feature can also be programmed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Automatic Door Locks

When programmed, the doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

If a vehicle door is unlocked and then opened and closed, the doors will lock either when your foot is removed from the brake or the vehicle speed becomes faster than 13 km/h (8 mph).

To unlock the doors:


- Press  on the power door lock switch.
- Shift the transmission into P (Park).

Automatic door locking can be programmed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

## Lockout Protection

If the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY and the power door lock switch is pressed with the driver door open, all the doors will lock and only the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will chirp three times.

Lockout Protection can be manually overridden with the driver door open by pressing and holding  on the power door lock switch.

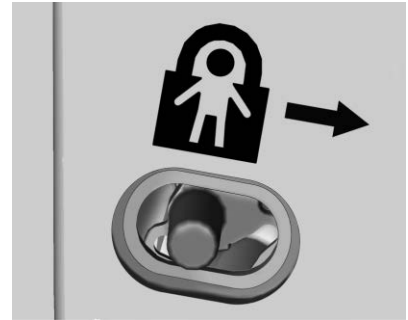
### Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout

If Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout is turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and the driver door will remain open. Press the button again to lock the driver door. The Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout feature can be turned on or off. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

## Safety Locks

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

## Manual Safety Locks



If equipped, the safety lock is on the inside edge of the rear doors. To use the safety lock:

1. Move the lever down to the lock position.
2. Close the door.
3. Do the same for the other rear door.

To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:

1. Unlock the door by activating the inside handle, by pressing the power door lock switch, or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
2. Open the door from the outside.

When the safety lock is enabled, adults and older children will not be able to open the rear door from the inside. Cancel the safety locks to enable the doors to open from the inside.

To cancel the safety lock:

1. Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
2. Move the lever up to unlock. Do the same for the other door.

## Doors

### Liftgate

#### Warning

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the trunk/hatch or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

set the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

- If the vehicle is equipped with a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

See *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 190.

#### Caution

To avoid damage to the liftgate or liftgate glass, make sure the area above and behind the liftgate is clear before opening it.

## Power Liftgate Operation

### Warning

You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the power liftgate. Make sure there is no one in the way of the liftgate as it is opening and closing.

### Caution

Driving with an open and unsecured liftgate may result in damage to the power liftgate components.



The power liftgate switch is on the driver door. The vehicle must be in P (Park).



The modes are:

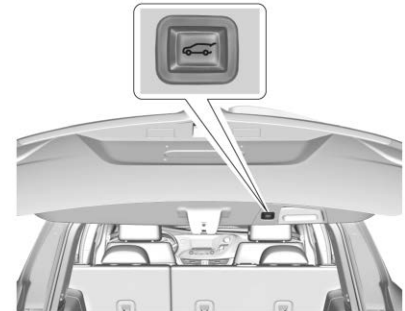
**MAX** : Opens to maximum height.

**3/4** : Opens to a reduced height that can be set from 3/4 to fully open. Use to prevent the liftgate from opening into overhead obstructions such as a garage door or roof-mounted cargo. The liftgate can be manually opened all the way.


**OFF** : Opens manually only.



To power open or close the liftgate, select MAX or 3/4 mode.

- Press  twice quickly on the RKE transmitter until the liftgate moves.
- Press  on the driver door. The driver door must either be unlocked or locked without the security armed.
- Press the touch pad on the underside of the liftgate handle after unlocking all doors. A locked vehicle can be opened if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the touch pad.





- Press  on the bottom of the liftgate next to the pull cup to close.

Press any liftgate button, the touch pad, or  on the RKE transmitter while the liftgate is moving to stop it. Pressing any liftgate button or pressing  twice quickly on the RKE transmitter again restarts the operation in the reverse direction. Pressing the touch pad on the liftgate handle will restart the motion, but only in the opening direction.

### Caution

Manually forcing the liftgate to open or close during a power cycle can damage the vehicle. Allow the power cycle to complete.

The power liftgate may be temporarily disabled under extreme low temperatures, or after repeated power cycling over a short period of time. If this occurs, the liftgate can still be operated manually.

If the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the power function is in progress, the liftgate will continue to completion. If the vehicle is accelerated before the liftgate has completed moving, the liftgate may stop or reverse direction. Check for Driver Information Center (DIC) messages and make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving.

### Falling Liftgate Detection

If the power liftgate automatically closes after a power opening cycle, it indicates that the system is reacting to excess weight on the liftgate or a possible support strut failure. A repetitive chime will sound while the falling liftgate detection feature is operating. Remove any excess weight. If the liftgate continues to automatically close after opening, see your dealer for service before using the power liftgate.

Interfering with the power liftgate motion or manually closing the liftgate too quickly after power opening may resemble a support strut failure. This could also activate the falling liftgate detection feature. Allow

the liftgate to complete its operation and wait a few seconds before manually closing the liftgate.

### Obstacle Detection Features

If the liftgate encounters an obstacle during a power open or close cycle, the liftgate will automatically reverse direction and move a short distance away from the obstacle. After removing the obstruction, the power liftgate operation can be used again. If the liftgate encounters multiple obstacles on the same power cycle, the power function will deactivate. After removing the obstructions, manually close the liftgate. This will allow normal power operation functions to resume.


If the vehicle is locked while the liftgate is closing, and an obstacle is encountered that prevents the liftgate from completely closing, the horn will sound as an alert that the liftgate did not close.

Pinch sensors are on the side edges of the liftgate. If an object is caught between the liftgate and the vehicle and presses against a sensor, the

liftgate will reverse direction and open fully. The liftgate will remain open until it is activated again or closed manually.

### Setting the 3/4 Mode

To change the position the liftgate stops at when opening:

1. Select MAX or 3/4 mode and power open the liftgate.
2. Stop the liftgate movement at the desired height by pressing any liftgate button. Manually adjust the liftgate position if needed.
3. Press and hold  next to the pull cup on the outside of the liftgate until the turn signals flash and a beep sounds. This indicates the setting has been recorded.

The liftgate cannot be set below a minimum programmable height. If there is no light flash or sound, then the height adjustment may be too low.



### Manual Operation

Select OFF to manually operate the liftgate.

#### Caution

Attempting to move the liftgate too quickly and with excessive force may result in damage to the vehicle.

Operate the liftgate manually with a smooth motion and moderate speed. The system includes a feature which limits the manual closing speed to protect the components.

To unlock the liftgate, press  on the power door lock switch or press  on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter twice within five seconds. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.



To open the liftgate, press the touch pad under the liftgate handle and lift up.

Use the pull cup to lower and close the liftgate. Do not press the touch pad while closing the liftgate. This may cause the liftgate to be unlatched.

If equipped with Keyless Access, the liftgate can be opened when locked if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the touch pad. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

The liftgate has an electric latch. If the battery is disconnected or has low voltage, the liftgate will not open. The liftgate will resume operation when the battery is reconnected and charged.

Always close the liftgate before driving.

### Hands-Free Operation

If equipped, the liftgate may be operated with a kicking motion under the left corner of the rear bumper.

The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the rear bumper to operate the power liftgate hands-free.

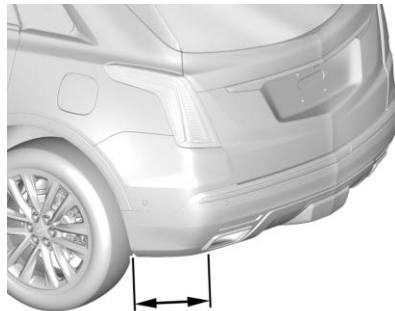
The hands-free feature will not work while the liftgate is moving. To stop the liftgate while in motion use one of the liftgate switches.

The hands-free feature can be customized. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145. Choose from the following:

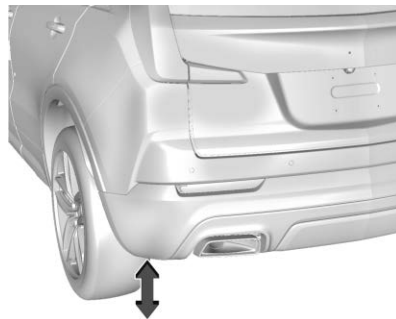
**On-Open and Close** : The kicking motion is activated to both open and close the liftgate.

**On-Open Only** : The kicking motion is activated to only open the liftgate.

**Off** : The feature is disabled.



Length of Kick Zone



Kick Zone Direction

To operate, kick your foot straight up in one swift motion under the left corner of the rear bumper, then pull it back. The kick must come within 14 cm (6 in) of the rear bumper to activate.

### Caution

Splashing water may cause the liftgate to open. Keep the RKE transmitter away from the rear bumper detection area or turn the

[Continued]

**Caution (Continued)**

liftgate mode to OFF when cleaning or working near the rear bumper to avoid accidental opening.

- Do not sweep your foot side to side.
- Do not keep your foot under the bumper; the liftgate will not activate.
- Do not touch the liftgate until it has stopped moving.
- This feature may be temporarily disabled under some conditions. If the liftgate does not respond to the kick, open or close the liftgate by another method or start the vehicle. The feature will be re-enabled.

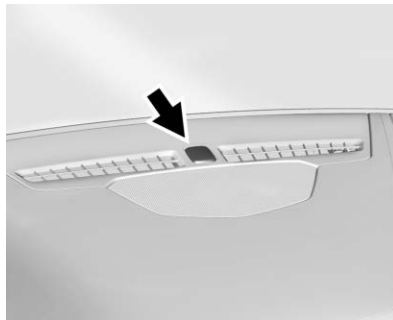
When closing the liftgate using this feature, there will be a short delay. The taillamps will flash and a chime will sound. Step away from the liftgate before it starts moving.

## Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

### Vehicle Alarm System

This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.



The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system.



**Off :** Alarm system is disarmed.

**On Solid :** Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.


**Fast Flash :** Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the hood, or the liftgate is open.

**Slow Flash :** Alarm system is armed.

### Arming the Alarm System

1. Close the liftgate and the hood. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
  - Use the RKE transmitter.
  - Use the Keyless Access system.
  - With a door open, press the inside .
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing  on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.


The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing  on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

The alarm will also be activated if a passenger door, the liftgate, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the turn signals flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

### Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:


- Press  on the RKE transmitter.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:

- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

### How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If  is pressed and the horn chirps and the lights flash three times, the alarm was activated while the alarm system was armed.

If the alarm system has been activated, a message will appear on the DIC.

### Power Sounder, Inclination Sensor, and Intrusion Sensor

In addition to the standard theft-deterrent system features, this system may also have an inclination sensor, an intrusion sensor, and power sounder.

The power sounder provides an audible alarm that is different from the vehicle's horn. It has its own power source, and can sound an alarm when the vehicle's battery is compromised.

The inclination sensor can set off the alarm if it senses movement of the vehicle, such as a change in vehicle orientation.


The intrusion sensor monitors the vehicle interior, and can set off the alarm if it senses an unauthorized entry into the vehicle's interior. Do not allow passengers or pets to remain in the vehicle when the intrusion sensor is activated.

Before arming the theft-deterrent system and activating the intrusion sensor:

- Make sure all doors and windows are completely closed.
- Secure any loose items such as a sunshades.
- Make sure there are no obstructions blocking the sensors in the front overhead console.

### Inclination and Intrusion Sensors Disable Switch

It is recommended that the inclination and intrusion sensors be deactivated if pets are left in the vehicle or if the vehicle is being transported.

With the vehicle turned off, press  in the overhead console. The indicator light will come on momentarily, indicating that the sensor has been disabled until the next time the alarm system is armed.

### Immobilizer Operation

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY and a valid transmitter is present in the vehicle.



The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more RKE transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in your vehicle. Only a correctly matched RKE

transmitter will start the vehicle. If the transmitter is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light may come on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the vehicle will not change ignition modes (ACC/ACCESSORY, on, off), and the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter. Or, you may try placing the transmitter in the transmitter pocket located in the center console. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

If the ignition mode will not change with the other transmitter or in the transmitter pocket, your vehicle needs service. If the ignition does change modes, the first transmitter may be faulty. See your dealer who can service

the theft-deterrent system and have a new RKE transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement RKE transmitters. Up to eight transmitters can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional transmitters, see “Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

Do not leave the key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

## Exterior Mirrors

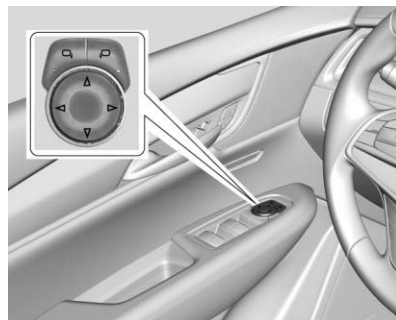
### Convex Mirrors

#### **Warning**



A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

## Power Mirrors



To adjust a mirror:

1. Press  or  to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.

### Memory Mirrors

The vehicle may have memory mirrors. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 59.

### Lane Change Alert (LCA)

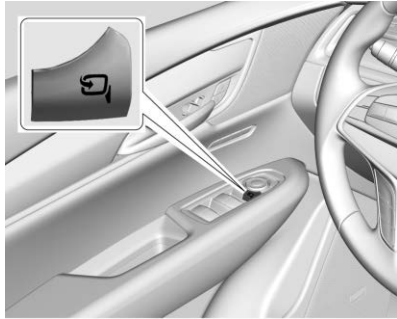
The vehicle may have LCA. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ 229.



## Folding Mirrors

### Manual Folding Mirrors

If equipped, manually fold the mirrors inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

### Power Folding Mirrors



If equipped, press  to power fold the mirrors. Press  again to unfold.



### Resetting the Power Folding Mirrors

Reset the power folding mirrors if:

- The mirrors are accidentally obstructed while folding.
- They are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors do not stay in the unfolded position.
- The mirrors vibrate at normal driving speeds.

Fold and unfold the mirrors one time using the mirror controls to reset them to their normal position. A noise may be heard during the resetting of the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal after a manual folding operation.


### Auto Mirror Folding

If equipped, press and hold  on the RKE transmitter for approximately one second to automatically fold the exterior mirrors. Press and hold  on the RKE transmitter for approximately

one second to unfold. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

This feature is turned on or off through vehicle personalization. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Heated Mirrors

 REAR : Press to heat the mirrors.

See “Rear Window Defogger” under *Dual Automatic Climate Control System* ⇨ 165.

### Automatic Dimming Mirror

If the vehicle has the automatic dimming mirror, the driver outside mirror automatically adjusts for the glare of headlamps behind you.

### Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking.



The mirror(s) return to the original position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The ignition is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

To turn this feature on or off, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

## Interior Mirrors

### Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

### Manual Rearview Mirror

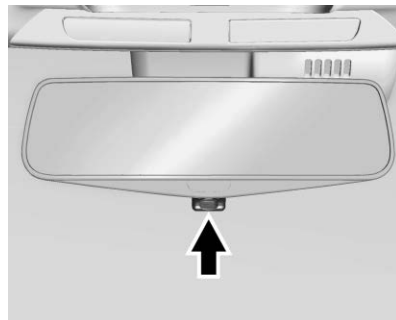
Push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlamps from behind.

### Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

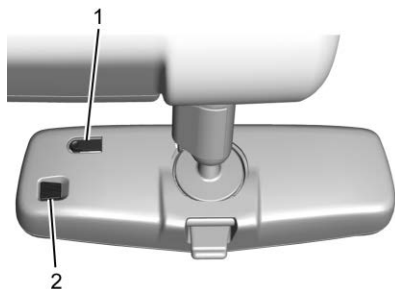
If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

## Rear Camera Mirror

If equipped, this automatic dimming mirror provides a wide angle camera view of the area behind the vehicle.



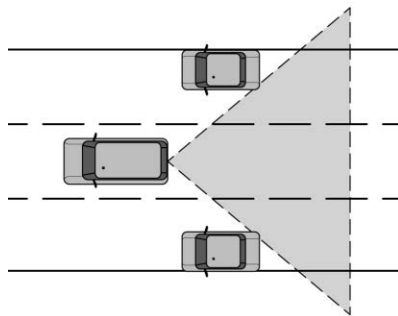
Pull the tab rearward to turn on the display. Push the tab forward to turn it off. When off, the mirror is automatic dimming. For ease of use, adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle while the display is off.



To adjust the brightness, press the button (1) on the back of the rearview mirror without covering the light sensor (2).



Each button press cycles the brightness between five settings.




### **Warning**

The Rear Camera Mirror (RCM) has a limited view. Portions of the road, vehicles, and other objects may not be seen. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only this camera. Objects may appear closer than they are. Check the outside mirrors or glance over your shoulder when making lane changes or merging. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.



The camera that provides the RCM image is above the license plate, next to the Rear Vision Camera (RVC).

### **Troubleshooting**

If the tab is in the rearward position and a blue screen and  are displayed in the mirror and the display shuts off, see your dealer for service.

The RCM may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- There is glare from the sun or headlamps. This may obstruct objects from view.

- Dirt, snow, or other debris blocks the camera lens. Clean the lens with a soft damp cloth.
- The back of the vehicle has been damaged and the position and mounting angle of the camera has changed.

## Windows

### Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.



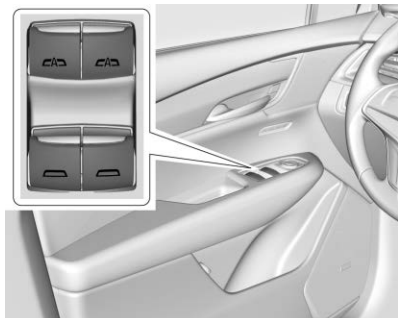
The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a

pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

## Power Windows

### Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys* ⇨ 26.

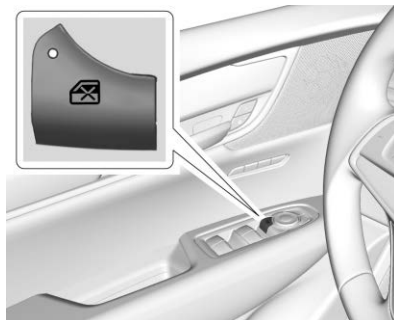


The power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 188.



Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

## Window Lockout



This feature stops the rear passenger window switches from working.

- Press  to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.
- Press  again to disengage.

## Window Express Movement

All windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express open the window.

If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window's express movement.

## Window Automatic Reversal System

The express-close feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

## Automatic Reversal System Override

### Warning

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

When the engine is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent it from closing.


**Programming the Power Windows**

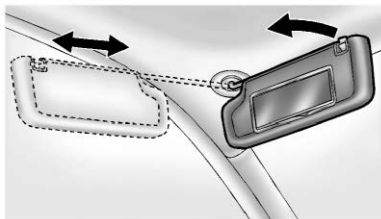
Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window is unable to express-up, program each express-close window:

1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
3. Partially open the window to be programmed. Then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.

4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

**Remote Window Operation**

If equipped, this feature allows all windows to be opened remotely. If enabled in vehicle personalization, press and hold  on the RKE transmitter. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

**Sun Visors**


Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window and, if equipped, extend along the rod.




**Roof****Sunroof**




If equipped, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active to operate the sunroof. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 185 and *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 188.







1. Sunroof Switch
2. Sunshade Switch

**Sunroof Express Operation :** Press and release  (1) to vent. Press and release again to move to the partially


opened comfort stop position. Press and release again to express-open to the fully opened position. Press and release  (1) at any time to stop movement. Press and release  (1) to express-close. Press and release  (1) at any time to stop movement.



**Sunroof Manual Operation :** The sunroof can change to manual mode by holding  (1) while opening. The sunroof will now open as long as  (1) is held. Press and release  (1) again to change back to express operation.

### Power Sunshade Express

**Operation :** Press and release  (2) to express-open the sunshade. Press and release  (2) at any time to stop movement. Press and release  (2) to express-close the sunshade. Press and release  (2) at any time to stop movement.

### Power Sunshade Manual

**Operation :** The sunshade can change to manual mode by holding  (2)

while opening. The sunroof will now open as long as  (2) is held. Press and release  (2) again to change back to express operation.

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure.

### Automatic Reversal System

The sunroof and power sunshade have an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof and power sunshade, if equipped, are operated in express-close mode.

If an object is in the path while express-closing, the reversal system will detect an object, stop, and open the sunroof or power sunshade again.

If frost or other conditions prevent closing, override the feature by closing the sunroof or power sunshade in manual mode. To stop movement, release the switch.



Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

If water is seen dripping into the water drainage system, this is normal.

## Seats and Restraints

### Head Restraints

Head Restraints .....	55
-----------------------	----

### Front Seats

Seat Adjustment .....	57
Lumbar Adjustment .....	58
Reclining Seatbacks .....	58
Memory Seats .....	59
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats .....	61

### Rear Seats

Rear Seats .....	63
Rear Seat Armrest .....	65
Heated Rear Seats .....	66

### Seat Belts

Seat Belts .....	66
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly .....	67
Lap-Shoulder Belt .....	69
Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy .....	72
Safety System Check .....	73
Seat Belt Care .....	73
Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash .....	74

### Airbag System

Airbag System .....	74
Where Are the Airbags? .....	76
When Should an Airbag Inflate? .....	77
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? ...	78
How Does an Airbag Restrain? ...	78
What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? .....	79
Passenger Sensing System .....	80
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle .....	84
Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle .....	84
Airbag System Check .....	85
Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash .....	85

### Child Restraints

Older Children .....	86
Infants and Young Children .....	88
Child Restraint Systems .....	90
Where to Put the Restraint .....	92
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) .....	93
Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash .....	98
Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) .....	98

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) .....	100
--	-----

## Head Restraints

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

### **Warning**

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

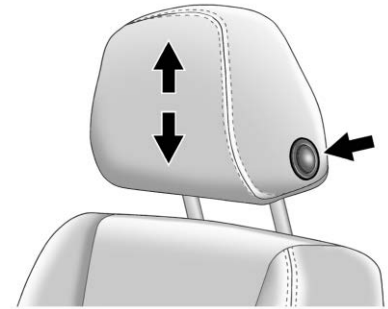
If your vehicle has rear head restraints that fold down, always return them to the full upright position whenever an occupant is seated in the seat.



Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

### **Front Seats**

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint and pull up or push the head restraint down, and release the button. Pull and push on the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

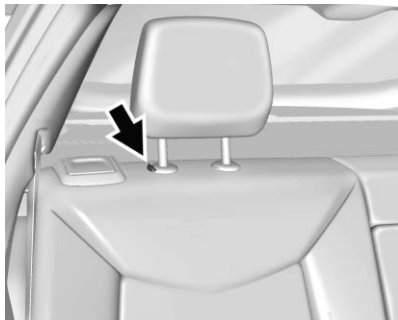


## Rear Seats

### Rear Head Restraint Adjustment

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

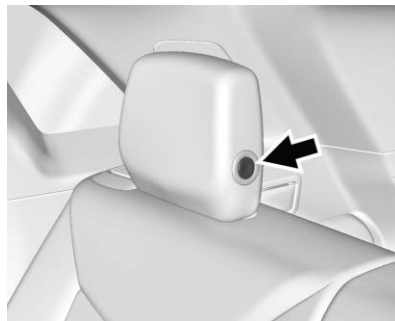


To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint

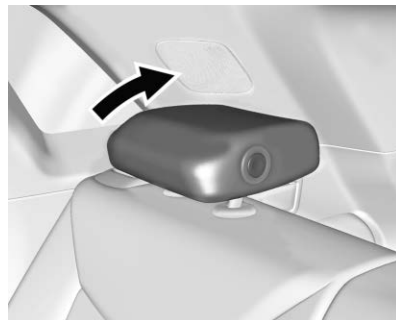
down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

### Folding the Rear Head Restraint

The head restraint can be folded rearward to allow for better visibility when the rear seat is unoccupied.



To fold the head restraint, press the button on the side of the head restraint.



The head restraint will fold rearward automatically.

When an occupant or child restraint is in the seat, always return the head restraint to the full upright position. Pull head restraint up and forward until it locks into place. Push and pull on the head restraint to make sure that it is locked.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head.

Rear outboard head restraints are not removable.

If you are installing a child restraint in the rear seat, see “Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System” under *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 93.

## Front Seats

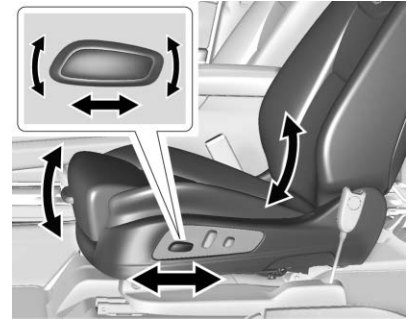
### Seat Adjustment

#### **Warning**

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

#### **Warning**

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.



To adjust a power seat:

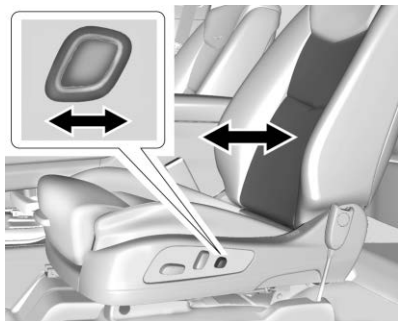
- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ 58.

To adjust the lumbar support, see *Lumbar Adjustment* ⇨ 58.

Some vehicles are equipped with a feature that activates a vibration in the driver seat to help the driver avoid crashes. See *Driver Assistance Systems* ⇨ 215.

## Lumbar Adjustment



Press and hold the control forward to increase or rearward to decrease support.

## Reclining Seatbacks

### Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

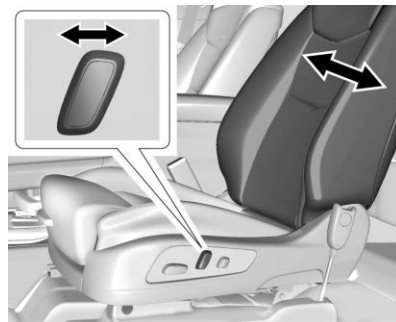
The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.



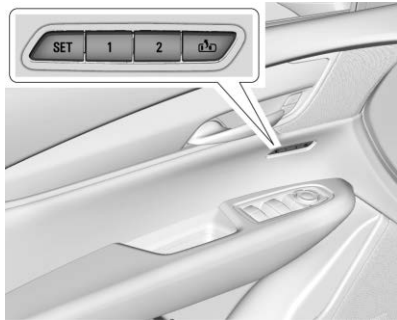
Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.



To adjust:



- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

## Memory Seats



If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to save and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be saved, such as power mirrors and power steering

wheel, if equipped. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before saving, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the ignition on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound. Then immediately press and hold 1, 2, or  (Exit) until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or  until the saved position is reached. Follow the instructions under “Saving Memory Positions.”

The vehicle identifies the current driver’s RKE transmitter number (1–8). See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27. Only RKE transmitters 1 and 2 can be used for automatic memory recalls. A Driver Information Center (DIC) welcome message indicating the transmitter number may display for the first few ignition cycles following a transmitter change. For Auto Memory Recall to work properly, save the positions to the memory button (1 or 2) matching the RKE transmitter number displayed

in the DIC welcome message. Carry the linked RKE transmitter when entering the vehicle.

Memory adjustments may not be available upon delivery or after service until steps in “Saving Memory Positions” section are performed.

## Vehicle Personalization Settings

- To have the Auto Memory Recall movement begin when the vehicle is started, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Comfort and Convenience, and then Auto Memory Recall. Select On or Off. See “Auto Memory Recall” later in this section.
- To begin Easy Exit Recall movement when the ignition is turned off and the driver door is opened, or when the ignition is turned off with the driver door already opened, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Comfort and Convenience, and then Easy Exit Options. Select On or Off. See “Easy Exit Recall” later in this section.

- See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145 for additional setting information.

### Identifying Driver Number

To identify the driver number:

1. Start the vehicle with a different key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the driver number; 1 or 2. Turn the ignition off and remove the key or RKE transmitter from the vehicle.
2. Start the vehicle with the initial key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the other driver number not shown in Step 1.



### Saving Memory Positions

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions 1 and 2:


1. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.  
A DIC welcome message may indicate driver number 1 or 2.


2. Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.
3. Press and release SET; a beep will sound.
4. Immediately press and hold the 1 or 2 memory button matching the above DIC welcome message until two beeps sound.  
  
If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1, the memory position will not be saved and two beeps will not sound. Repeat Steps 3 and 4.  
  
1 or 2 corresponds to the driver number. See “Identifying Driver Number” previously in this section.
5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for a second driver using 1 or 2.

To save the position for  and easy exit features, repeat Steps 1–4 using . This saves the position for getting out of the vehicle.

Save preferred memory feature positions to both 1 and 2 if you are the only driver.

### Manually Recalling Memory Positions

Press and hold 1, 2, or  to recall the previously saved memory positions.

To stop Manual Memory Recall movement, release 1, 2, or  or press any of the following controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel, if equipped

### Auto Memory Recall


The vehicle identifies the number of the current driver’s RKE transmitter (1–8). See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27. If the RKE transmitter is 1 or 2, and Auto Memory Recall is programmed on in vehicle personalization, the positions saved to the same memory button number 1 or 2 are automatically recalled when the ignition is turned on, or turned from off to ACC/

ACCESSORY. RKE transmitters 3–8 will not provide automatic memory recalls.

To turn Auto Memory Recall on or off, see "Vehicle Personalization Settings" previously in this section and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) to start Auto Memory Recall. Auto Memory Recall will complete if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.


To stop Auto Memory Recall movement, turn the ignition off or press any of the following controls:


- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or 
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel, if equipped

If the saved memory seat position does not automatically recall or recalls to the wrong positions, the driver's RKE transmitter number (1 or 2) may not match the memory button

number that positions were saved to. Try saving the position to the other memory button or try the other RKE transmitter.


### Easy Exit Recall

Easy Exit Recall is not linked to an RKE transmitter. The position saved to  is used for all drivers. To turn Easy Exit Recall on or off, see "Vehicle Personalization Settings" previously in this section and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

If turned on, the position saved to  is automatically recalled when one of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened within a short time.
- The vehicle is turned off with the driver door open.

To stop Easy Exit Recall movement, press any of the following memory controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or 

- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel, if equipped

### Obstructions

If something has blocked the driver seat and/or power steering wheel while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer for service.

## Heated and Ventilated Front Seats

### Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.



If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press or to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion.

Press or to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights next to the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the front heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

When this feature is off, the heated and ventilated seat symbols on the buttons are white. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled. When a heated seat is turned on, the symbol turns red. When a ventilated seat is turned on, the symbol turns blue.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

**Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats**

If the vehicle is equipped with auto heated or ventilated seats, and the ignition is on, this feature will

automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature.

The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the center stack. Use the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the center stack to turn auto heated or ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat. The auto heated and ventilated seats feature can be programmed to always be enabled when the vehicle is on. If equipped with a heated steering wheel, the auto heated steering wheel activation will follow the heated seat auto activation and the heated wheel indicator will follow the state of the steering wheel heat.

See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

## Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on automatically during a remote start if it is cold outside and the ventilated seats will turn on automatically if it is hot outside.

If equipped, the heated steering wheel will turn on automatically during a remote start if it is cold outside. The heated and ventilated seat indicators and heated steering wheel indicator may not come on during this operation.

The heated and ventilated seats and heated steering wheel may cancel when the vehicle is started. These features can be manually selected after the ignition is turned on.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated or ventilated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless they are enabled in the vehicle personalization menu.

See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 32 and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

## Rear Seats

### Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

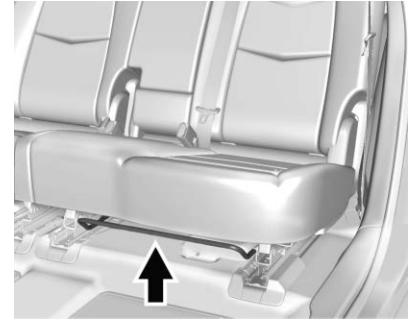
The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the

vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Rear Seat Adjustment

The second row seats slide forward for more room.

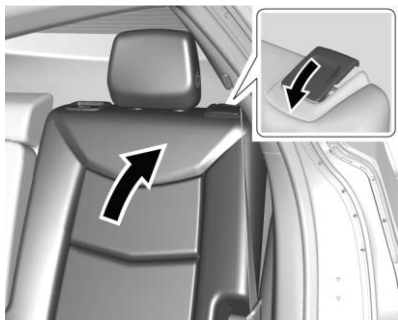


To adjust the seat position, lift the lever below the seat cushion and slide the seat forward or backward.



## Reclining the Seatback

To recline the seatback:



1. Pull the reclining seatback handle.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the handle to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

## Folding the Seatback

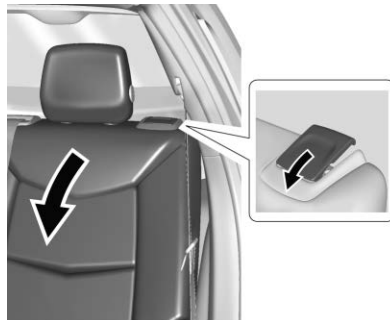
Either side of the seatback can be folded for more cargo space. Fold a seatback only when the vehicle is not moving.

### Caution

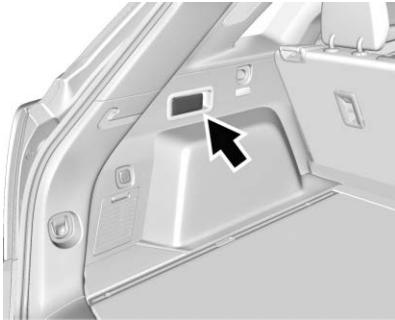
Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

To fold the seatback:

1. Fold the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 55.



2. Pull the handle on top of the seatback to unlock it.
  3. Fold the seatback forward.
- Repeat the steps to fold the other seatback, if desired.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The rear seatbacks can also be folded forward by pulling the levers on either side of the rear cargo area.

### Raising the Seatback

#### Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

#### Warning

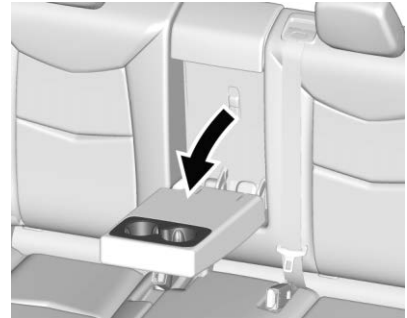
A seat belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the seat belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

To raise a seatback:

1. Lift the seatback up and push it rearward to lock it in place.
2. Return the head restraint to the upright position. See *Head Restraints* ↪ 55.
3. Push and pull the top of the seatback to be sure it is locked into position.
4. Repeat the steps to raise the other seatback, if necessary.

When the seat is not in use, it should be kept in the upright, locked position.

### Rear Seat Armrest



The rear seat has an armrest in the center of the seatback. Lower the armrest to access the cupholders.

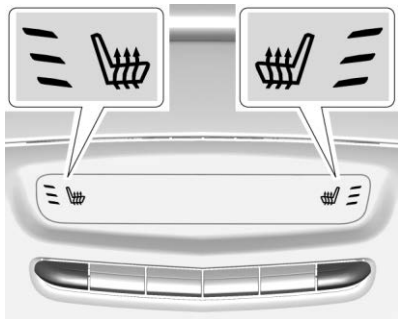
To fold, lift the armrest up and push it rearward until it is flush with the seatback.

The armrest may also have controls for the infotainment system. See the infotainment manual.



## Heated Rear Seats

### Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. See the Warning under *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 61.



If equipped, the buttons are on the rear of the center console.

With the engine running, press  or  to heat the left or right outboard seat cushion. On vehicles without rear

climate controls, an indicator light on the button will turn on when the heated seat is on. On vehicles with rear climate controls, an indicator on the climate control display appears when this feature is on.

On vehicles without rear climate controls but equipped with heated rear seats, press the button again to turn this feature off. The light on the button will turn off. On vehicles with rear climate controls, this feature turns on at the highest setting. With each press of the button, the heated seat changes to the next lower setting, and then the off setting. Three lights indicate the highest setting, and one light indicates the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

## Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

### Warning

Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do

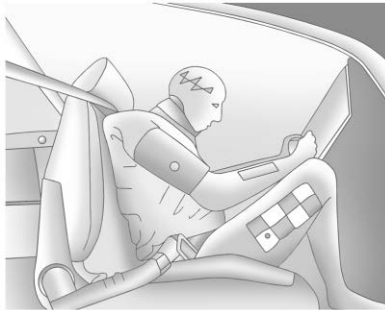
(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ 129.

**Why Seat Belts Work**

When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

**Questions and Answers About Seat Belts**

**Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?**

**A:** You *could* be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

**Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?**

**A:** Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work *with* seat belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all regions, the law requires wearing seat belts.

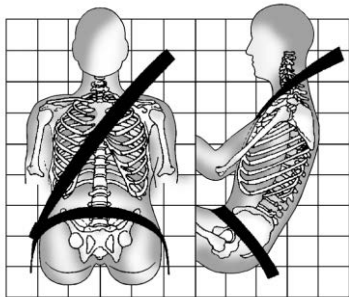
**How to Wear Seat Belts Properly**

Follow these rules for everyone's protection.

There are additional things to know about seat belts and children, including smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children* ⇨ 86 or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ 88. Review and follow the rules for children in addition to the following rules.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.

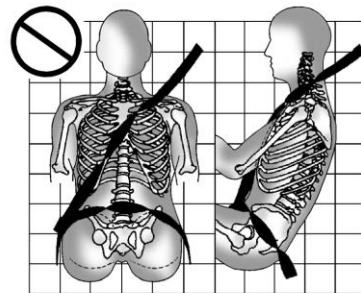
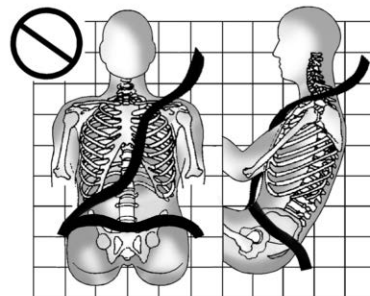


- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you (if possible).
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.

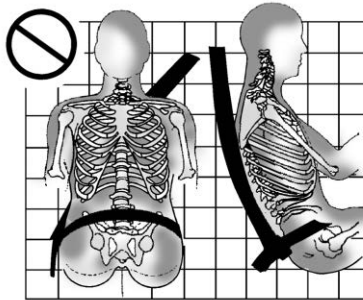
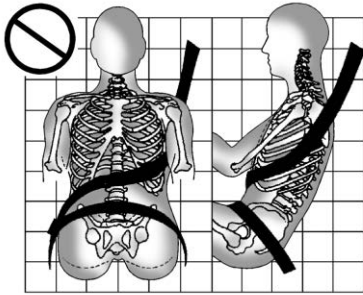
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

**⚠ Warning**

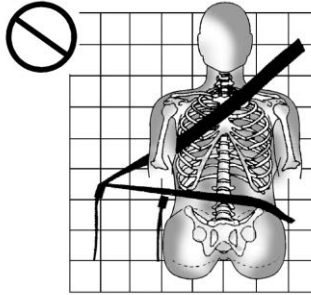
You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.



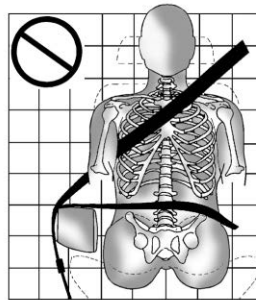
Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.



Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.



Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.



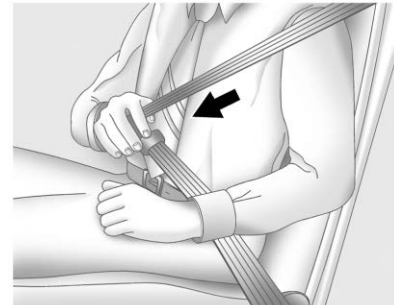
Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

## Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.

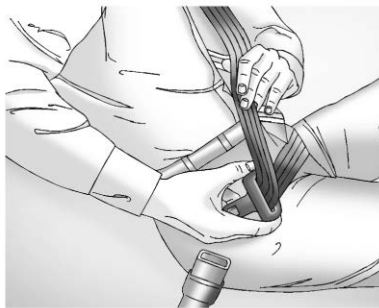


2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

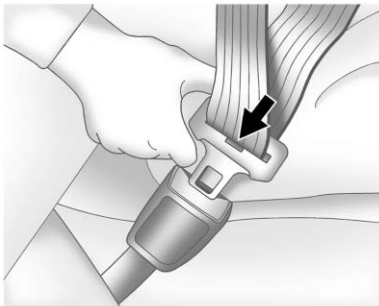
The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 80.



If the webbing locks in the latch plate before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate flat to unlock.

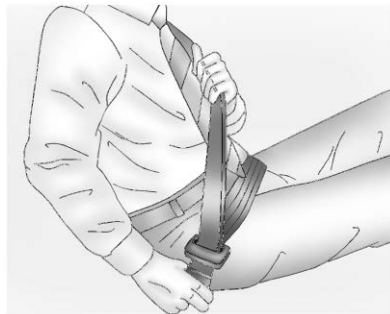


3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

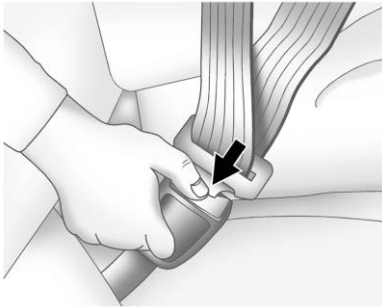
Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See “Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster” later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.



- To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.



To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

### Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger seating positions.

Adjust the height so that the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash. See *How to Wear Seat Belts Properly* ⇨ 67.



Move the height adjuster up to the desired position by pushing up on the height adjuster.

Press the release button to lower the height adjuster. After the height adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pressing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

### Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System

The vehicle may have the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System.



Each time the vehicle is started with the front seat belts buckled, the system activates once to tighten the seat belts when the forward vehicle speed exceeds the threshold for activation.

The system also activates during emergency braking and/or sudden driving maneuvers and releases when driving conditions return to normal.

The system will not activate if the Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control system is not functioning properly. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 201. If there is a problem with the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System, a message displays on the Driver Information Center (DIC). If a system unavailable message displays repeatedly or a service message displays, see your dealer. Other seat belt functions are not affected by the Automatic Seat Belt Tightening System.

### Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's seat belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash* ⇨ 74.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

### Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides

Rear seat belt comfort guides may provide added seat belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the shoulder belt away from the neck and head.

Comfort guides for the second row outboard seating positions may be provided in a package in the glovebox or cargo area, or they are available through your dealer. Instructions are included with the guides.

### Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

## Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn, frayed, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or frayed seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ⇨ 129.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See *Seat Belt Care* ⇨ 73.

## Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary, exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

### Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

## Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash

### Warning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 129.

## Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A knee airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

### **Warning**

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed

(Continued)

### **Warning (Continued)**

to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ 77.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

### **Warning**

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be

(Continued)

### **Warning (Continued)**

if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

### **Warning**

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or

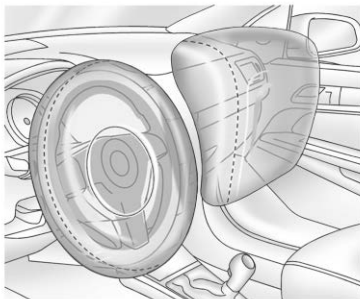
(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children* ⇨ 86 or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ 88.

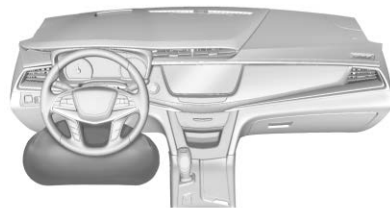


There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 129 for more information.

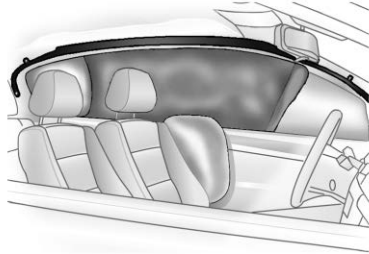
**Where Are the Airbags?**

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.



The driver knee airbag is below the steering column.



Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side  
Similar

The seat-mounted side impact airbags for the driver and front outboard passenger are in the sides of the seatbacks closest to the door.

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

### **Warning**

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

## **When Should an Airbag Inflate?**

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Airbag System* ⇨ 74. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to either crash severity or occupant interaction.

Knee airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal impacts. Knee airbags are not designed to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear

impacts. A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck, if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

## What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of

the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 76.

## How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial

ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ 77.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

## What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal, knee, and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 76.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be

some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

### Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard

warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the ignition off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lamps can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

### Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

(Continued)



**Warning (Continued)**

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash.

See *Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy* ⇨ 323 and *Event Data Recorders* ⇨ 323.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

**Passenger Sensing System**

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.



The symbols for on and off will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either

the symbol for on or off will be visible. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 130.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

**Warning**

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag is turned off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit as a

reminder that the airbag is off. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 130.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat.

When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

**Warning**

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 129 for more information, including important safety information.

**If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint**

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.

3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ 98 or *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ 100.

Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock-off. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make

sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 55.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbag for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the on indicator is not lit.

## If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant



If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.

2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

### **Warning**

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

### **Additional Factors Affecting System Operation**

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 84 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat.

 **Warning**

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

## Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system.

 **Warning**

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

## Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing, including improperly repairing or replacing, any parts of the following:

- Airbag system, including airbag modules, front or side impact sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, or airbag wiring
- Front seats, including stitching, seams or zippers
- Seat belts
- Steering wheel, instrument panel, overhead console, ceiling trim, or pillar garnish trim
- Inner door seals, including speakers

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag modules and sensors,

sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring along with the proper replacement procedures.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 80.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see *Different Size Tires and Wheels* ⇨ 286 for additional important information.

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, see your dealer.

## Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 129.

### Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For

(Continued)

### Caution (Continued)

the location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ 76. See your dealer for service.

## Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

### Warning

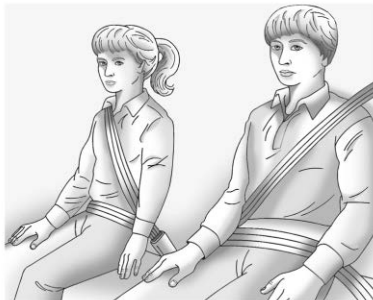
A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 129.

## Child Restraints

### Older Children



Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's seat belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear seat belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ 69. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

**Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?**

**A:** An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

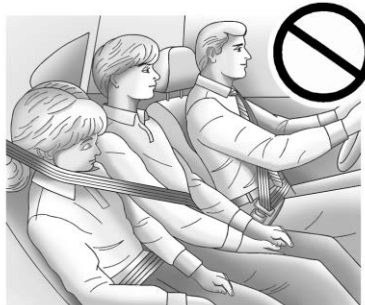
Also see "Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides" under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ 69.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.

**Warning**

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.



**Warning**

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.





## Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints.

### Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle's seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

### Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate restraint.



**Warning**

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.



Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

**There are three basic types of child restraints:**

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rear-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

**Warning**

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

**Warning**

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.

**Child Restraint Systems**

Rear-Facing Infant Restraint

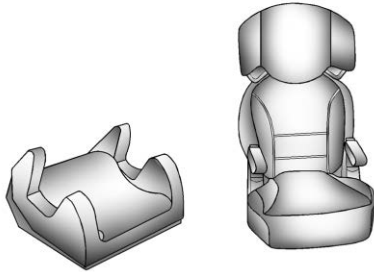
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



Forward-Facing Child Restraint

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.



Booster Seats

A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint.

Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in *Older Children* ⇨ 86.

## Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

### Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle's seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 93 for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

## Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

### Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

## Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

### Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 80 for additional information.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to

properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

## Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. This system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle's seat belts to secure the child and the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether and anchor.

The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the seat belt alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

See *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ 98 or *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ 100.

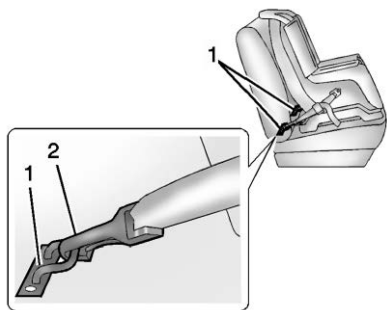
Child restraints built after March 2014 will be labeled with the specific child weight up to which the LATCH system can be used to install the restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions have lower anchors. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint.

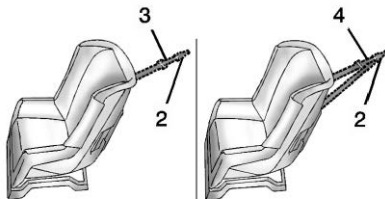
See *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)* ⇨ 98 or *Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)* ⇨ 100.

## Lower Anchors



Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

## Top Tether Anchor

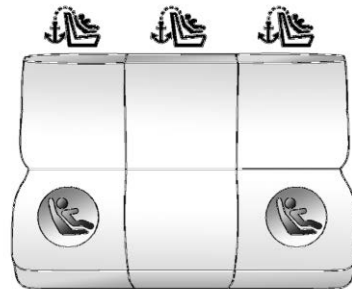


A top tether (3, 4) is used to secure the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment hook (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.


The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment hook (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.


Some child restraints that have a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

## Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations



Rear Seat

 : Seating positions with top tether anchors.

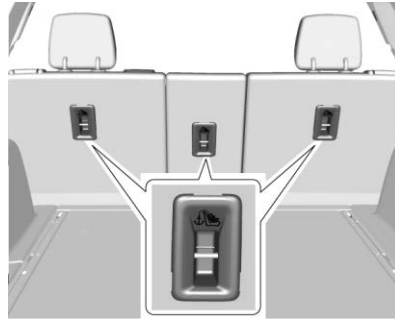
 : Seating positions with two lower anchors.



To assist in locating the lower anchors, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.



To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is near the anchor.



Top Tether Anchors

The top tether anchors for each rear seating position are located on the back of the rear seatback. Be sure to use an anchor located on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 92 for additional information.

### Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

#### **Warning**

A child could be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly attached to the vehicle using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle seat belt. Follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.



**Warning**

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

**Warning**

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

**Caution**

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's seat belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled seat belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

Do not fold the rear seatback when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a seat belt buckled. This could damage the seat belt or the seat. Unbuckle and return the seat belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

Do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, attach only one child restraint per anchor.

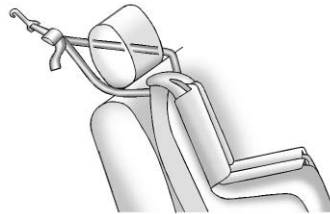
If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 92.

1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position

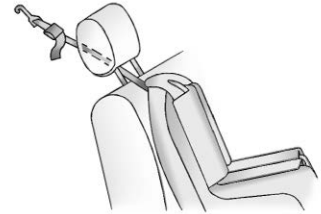
does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the seat belts. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.

- 1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.
  - 1.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
  - 1.3. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.
2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:
- 2.1. Find the top tether anchor.

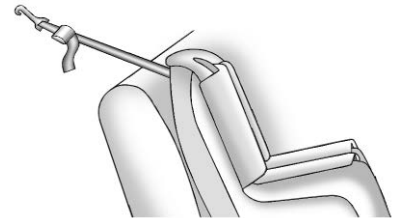
- 2.2. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:



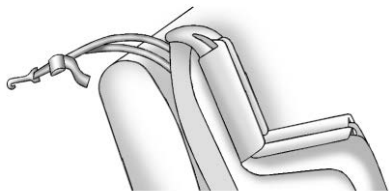
If you are using a dual tether in the rear outboard seating position with an adjustable head restraint, route the dual tether around the head restraint.



If the position you are using has an adjustable head restraint and you are using a single tether, raise the head restraint and route the tether under the head restraint and in between the head restraint posts.



If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.



If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no

more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

## Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

### Warning

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

## Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 93 for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a seat belt and it uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 93 for top tether anchor locations.

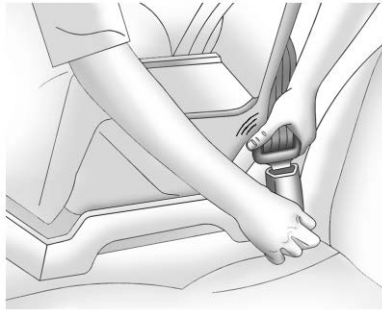
Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the

instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

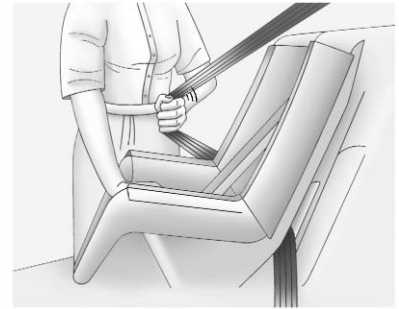
If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 92.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's seat belt through or around the child restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

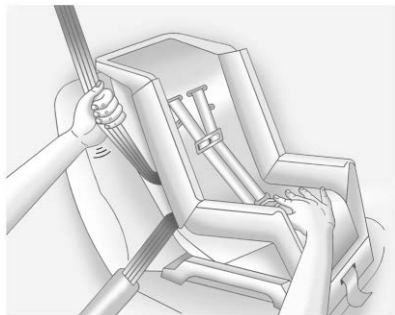


3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.

6. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 93.
7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. Refer to your child restraint manufacturer instructions.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

### Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ 92.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 80 and *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 130 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

#### **Warning**

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 80 for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ 93 for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

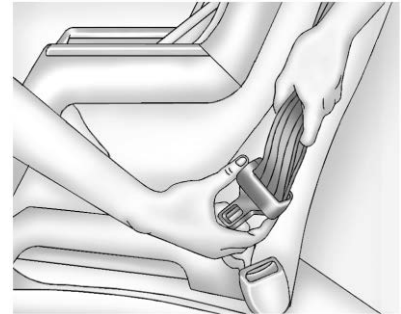
When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

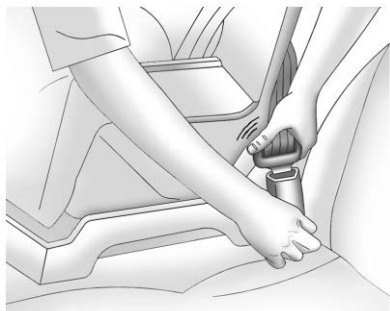
When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator

should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ 130.

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's seat belt through or around the child restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.

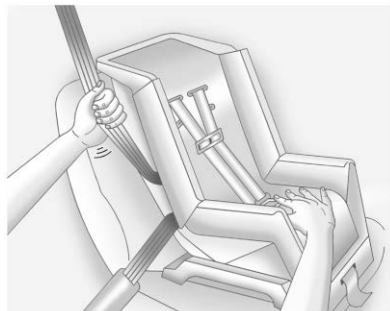


4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. Refer to your child restraint manufacturer instructions.

If the airbag is off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 80.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.



## Storage

### Storage Compartments

Storage Compartments .....	104
Glove Box .....	104
Cupholders .....	104
Sunglasses Storage .....	105
Armrest Storage .....	105
Rear Storage .....	105
Center Console Storage .....	105

### Additional Storage Features

Cargo Cover .....	106
Cargo Tie-Downs .....	107
Cargo Management System .....	107
Convenience Net .....	108
Safety Kit .....	109

### Roof Rack System

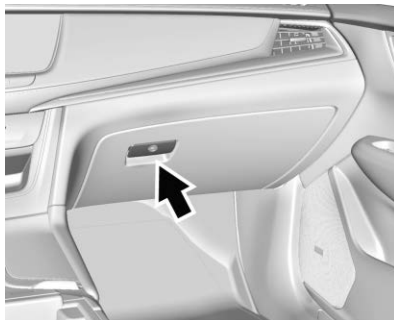
Roof Rack System .....	110
------------------------	-----

## Storage Compartments

### Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

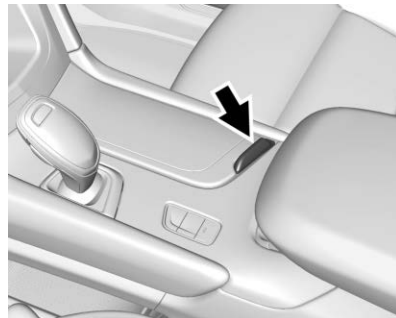
### Glove Box



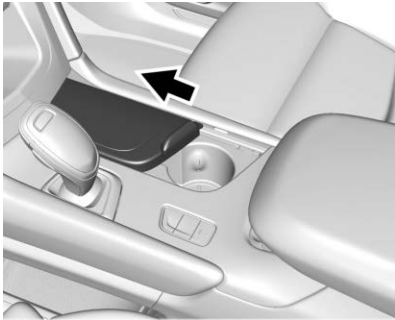
Lift the handle to open the glove box. Close until it latches. Use the vehicle key to lock or unlock.

## Cupholders

Cupholders in the center console have a retractable cover. Do not place items on the cover.



Press the button to unlatch the cover.



Slide the cover back to open.

## Sunglasses Storage

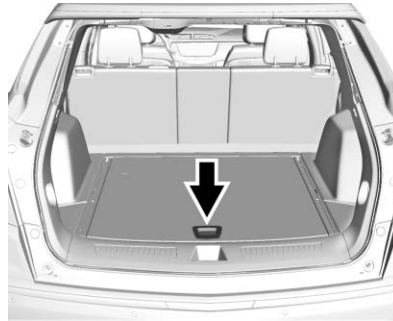


If equipped, sunglasses storage is on the overhead console. Press the fixed button on the cover and release to access.

## Armrest Storage

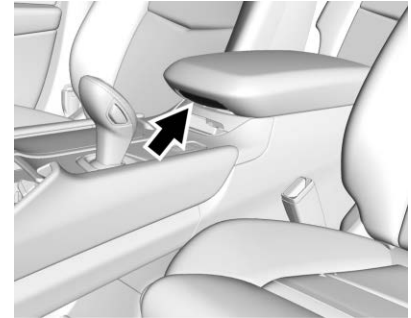
For vehicles with a rear seat armrest, pull the rear seat armrest forward to access the cupholders with removable liner.

## Rear Storage



There is storage in the floor of the rear cargo area. Lift the handle to access.

## Center Console Storage



Press the button to access the storage area under the armrest.

There are two USB ports and an auxiliary jack inside.

If equipped, there are two charge-only USB ports and an auxiliary jack outlet on the rear of the center console.

## Additional Storage Features

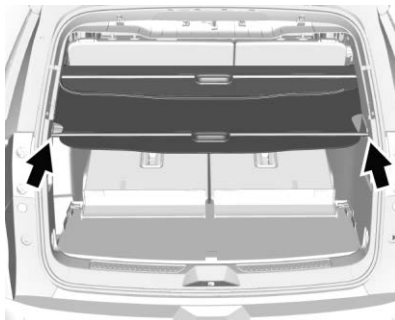
### Cargo Cover

#### Warning

An unsecured cargo cover could strike people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash. Store the cargo cover securely or remove it from the vehicle.

#### Warning

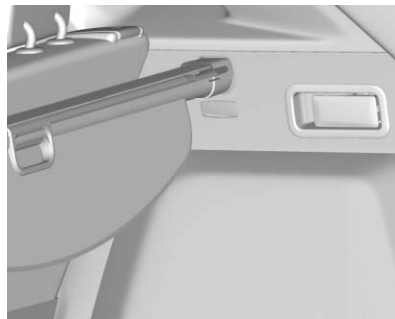
Do not place objects on the cargo cover. Sudden stops or turns can cause objects to be thrown in the vehicle. You or others could be injured.

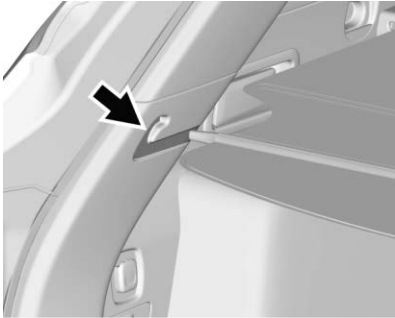


If equipped, the cargo cover can be used to cover items in the cargo area.

#### Install the Cargo Cover

1. Hold the cartridge so that the retracted cargo cover faces the rear of the vehicle.
2. Align the cartridge over the slots on the trim panels of the vehicle.
3. Place one end of the cartridge into the slot and then compress to fit the other end into the remaining slot.
4. Unroll the cargo cover toward the rear of the vehicle. The cargo cover can be half open or fully open.



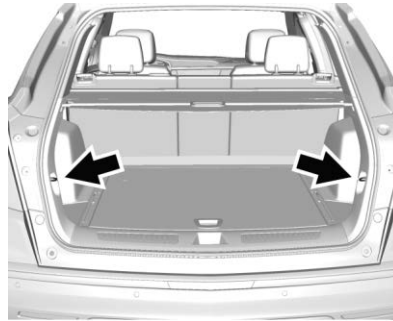


5. Insert the cargo cover pins into the channels on both sides.

### **Remove the Cargo Cover**

Remove the cargo cover pins from the channels and let the cover retract. Compress the ends of the cartridge to remove it from the slots.

### **Cargo Tie-Downs**



The vehicle has two cargo tie-downs in the rear compartment.

### **Cargo Management System**



Cargo Management System



Cargo Management System Unlock

### Cargo Management System Installation

1. Turn both knobs to the unlock position.
2. Slide the divider along the rail to the desired position until it clicks into place.
3. Make sure the divider is locked into place in the rail grooves.
4. Turn both knobs to the lock position.

### Cargo Management System Removal

1. Turn both knobs to the unlock position.
2. Press the buttons and pull up to remove the divider.
3. Remove the knobs prior to storing the divider. Failure to do so will cause interference.



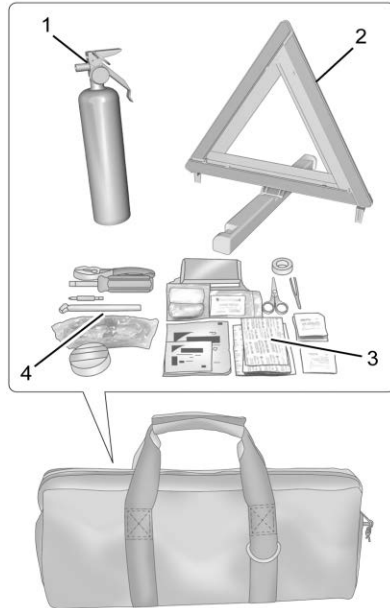
4. Store the divider appropriately.

### Convenience Net

This vehicle may have a convenience net in the rear of the vehicle. Attach it to the cargo tie-downs for storing small loads.

Do not use the net to store heavy loads.

## Safety Kit



The safety kit is a freestanding bag in the cargo area.

The items stored in the safety kit bag include:

1. Fire Extinguisher
2. Warning Triangle
3. First Aid Kit
4. Highway Safety Kit

### Warning

Perform fire extinguisher maintenance in intervals specified by its manufacturer. Periodically check:

- The internal pressure is still indicated by the green operating zone of the pressure gauge.
- The lead seal is not breached.
- The extinguisher validity is not expired.

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

If the fire extinguisher is put to use or if there is an issue with its operation, replace the extinguisher with a new one that meets current country regulations.

Lack of proper maintenance may lead to injury or death if the fire extinguisher does not function properly.

## Roof Rack System

### **Warning**

If something is carried on top of the vehicle that is longer or wider than the roof rack — like paneling, plywood, or a mattress — the wind can catch it while the vehicle is being driven. The item being carried could be violently torn off, and this could cause a collision and damage the vehicle. Never carry something longer or wider than the roof rack on top of the vehicle unless using a GM certified accessory carrier.

If equipped, the roof rack can be used to load items. For roof racks that do not have crossrails included, GM certified crossrails can be purchased as an accessory. See your dealer.

### **Caution**

Loading cargo on the roof rack that weighs more than 100 kg (220 lb) or hangs over the rear or sides of the vehicle may damage the vehicle. Load cargo so that it rests evenly between the crossrails, making sure to fasten cargo securely.



To prevent damage or loss of cargo when driving, check to make sure crossrails and cargo are securely fastened. Loading cargo on the roof rack will make the vehicle's center of

gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking, or abrupt maneuvers; otherwise it may result in loss of control. If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, occasionally stop the vehicle to make sure the cargo remains in its place. Do not exceed the maximum vehicle capacity when loading the vehicle. For more information on vehicle capacity and loading, see *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181.

# Instruments and Controls

## Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment	112
Steering Wheel Controls	112
Heated Steering Wheel	112
Horn	112
Windshield Wiper/Washer	112
Rear Window Wiper/Washer	115
Clock	115
Power Outlets	116
Wireless Charging	117
Cigarette Lighter	119
Ashtrays	119

## Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators	120
Instrument Cluster (Base Cluster)	121
Instrument Cluster (Uplevel Cluster)	123
Speedometer	125
Odometer	125
Trip Odometer	125
Tachometer	125

Fuel Gauge	125
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge	126
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge	127
Voltmeter Gauge (Uplevel Cluster)	128
Seat Belt Reminders	129
Airbag Readiness Light	129
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator	130
Charging System Light	130
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)	131
Brake System Warning Light	133
Electric Parking Brake Light	133
Service Electric Parking Brake Light	133
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light	134
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light	134
Vehicle Ahead Indicator	134
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator	135
Traction Off Light	135
StabiliTrak OFF Light	135
Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light	135
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light	136
Tire Pressure Light	136
Engine Oil Pressure Light	137

Low Fuel Warning Light	137
Security Light	137
High-Beam On Light	137
Lamps On Reminder	138
Cruise Control Light	138
Door Ajar Light	138

## Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC)	139
Head-Up Display (HUD)	141

## Vehicle Messages

Vehicle Messages	144
Engine Power Messages	145
Vehicle Speed Messages	145

## Vehicle Personalization

Vehicle Personalization	145
-------------------------	-----

## Universal Remote System

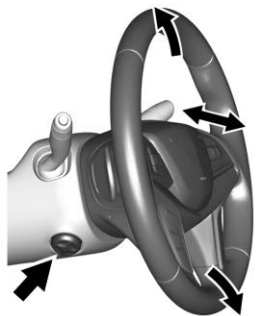
Universal Remote System Programming	153
Universal Remote System Operation	156



## Controls

### Steering Wheel Adjustment

#### Power Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel



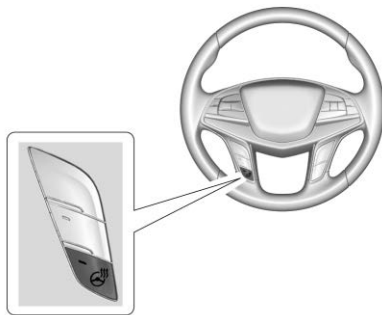
Press the control to move the tilt and telescoping steering wheel up and down or forward and rearward.


Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

### Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.

### Heated Steering Wheel




 : If equipped with a heated steering wheel, press to turn on or off. An indicator light next to the button is lit when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

If equipped with a remote start heated steering wheel and auto heated seats, the heated steering wheel will turn on automatically in remote start along with the heated seats when it is cold outside. The heated steering wheel indicator light may not come on. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 61.

### Horn

Press  on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

### Windshield Wiper/Washer



Windshield Wiper with Rainsense (AUTO Shown), If Equipped

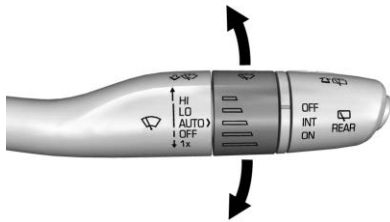


Windshield Wiper without Rainsense  
(INT Shown)

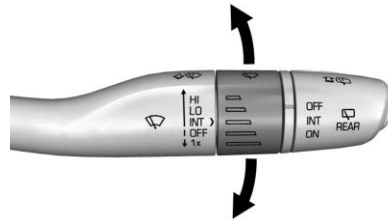
With the ignition on or in ACC/  
ACCESSORY, move the windshield  
wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

**HI** : Use for fast wipes.

**LO** : Use for slow wipes.




**AUTO** : If equipped with Rainsense, use this setting for intermittent wipes when Rainsense is disabled, or Rainsense wipes when Rainsense is enabled. For intermittent wipes, move the windshield wiper lever to AUTO, then turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes. If Rainsense is turned on, see “Rainsense” later in this section.



**INT** : If equipped with intermittent wipers only, move the windshield wiper lever to INT. Turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

**OFF** : Use to turn the wipers off.

**IX** : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

 : Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the windshield wiper lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer has been activated. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 257 for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windshield before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 261.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor. See *Electrical System Overload* ⇨ 265.

### Wiper Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or AUTO with Rainsense turned off, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

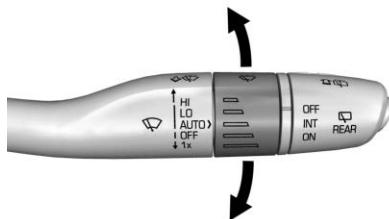
If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing or Rainsense, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

### Rainsense

If equipped with Rainsense and the feature is turned on, a sensor near the top center of the windshield detects the amount of water on the windshield and controls the frequency of the windshield wiper based on the current sensitivity setting.

Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

**AUTO :** Move the windshield wiper lever to AUTO. Turn the band on the wiper lever to adjust the sensitivity.



- Turn the band up for more sensitivity to moisture.
- Turn the band down for less sensitivity to moisture.
- Move the windshield wiper lever out of the AUTO position to deactivate Rainsense.

To turn the Rainsense feature on or off, see “Rain Sense Wipers” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the windshield wiper lever to OFF. This disables the automatic Rainsense windshield wipers.

With Rainsense, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the wipers will automatically stop at the base of the windshield.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

### Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

## Rear Window Wiper/Washer




The rear window wiper/washer controls are on the end of the windshield wiper lever.

Turn the controls to adjust the setting.

**OFF** : Turns the wiper off.

**INT** : Turns on the rear wiper with a delay between wipes.

**ON** : Turns on the rear wiper.

 : Push the windshield wiper lever forward to spray washer fluid on the rear window and the Rear Mirror Camera Lens, if equipped. See *Rear Camera Mirror* ⇨ 48. The wipers will clear the rear window and either stop

or return to your preset speed. For more washer cycles, push and hold the lever.

The rear window wiper/washer will not operate if the liftgate is open or ajar. If the liftgate is opened while the rear wiper is on, the wiper returns to the parked position and stops.

### Rear Wiper Arm Assembly Protection

When using an automatic car wash, move the rear wiper control to OFF to disable the rear wiper. In some vehicles, if the transmission is in N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is very slow, the rear wiper will automatically park under the rear spoiler.

The wiper operations return to normal when the transmission is no longer in N (Neutral) or the vehicle speed has increased.

### Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear

If the rear wiper control is off, the rear wiper will automatically operate continuously when the transmission is in R (Reverse), and the front

windshield wiper is performing low or high speed wipes. If the rear wiper control is off, the transmission is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing INT wipes, then the rear wiper automatically performs INT wipes.

This feature can be turned on or off. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

The windshield washer reservoir is used for the windshield, rear window, and rear mirror camera, if equipped. See *Rear Camera Mirror* ⇨ 48. Check the fluid level in the reservoir if either washer is not working. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 257.


## Clock

The infotainment system controls are used to access the time and date settings through the menu system. See “Home Page” in the infotainment manual for information about how to use the menu system.

## Setting the Clock


### Time

To set the time:

1. From the Home Page, touch **SETTINGS**, then touch **Time** and **Date**.
2. Touch **Set Time**, then touch + or - to increase or decrease hours or minutes, and change **AM** or **PM**.
3. Touch **12-24 Hr** for a 12 or 24 hour clock.
4. Touch  **Back** to go back to the previous menu.

### Date


To set the date:

1. From the Home Page, touch **SETTINGS**, then touch **Time** and **Date**.
2. Touch **Set Date**, then touch + or - to increase or decrease month, day, or year.
3. Touch  **Back** to go back to the previous menu.

### Auto Set

When on, the time and date will automatically update.

To set auto set:

1. From the Home Page, touch **SETTINGS**, then touch **Time** and **Date**.
2. Touch **Set Time** or **Set Date**.
3. Touch **Auto Set**, then select **On-Cell Network** or **Off-Manual** to manually set the time and date.
4. Touch  **Back** to go back to the previous menu.


If auto set is on, the time displayed on the clock may not update immediately when driving into a new time zone.

In some regions, auto set may require an active OnStar or connected service plan, if available.

### Clock Display

When on, the digital clock will display on the infotainment screen.

To set the clock display:

1. From the Home Page, touch **SETTINGS**, then touch **Time** and **Date**.
2. Touch **Clock Display**, then select **Off** or **On**.
3. Touch  **Back** to go back to the previous menu.

## Power Outlets

The accessory power outlet can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.



The vehicle has two accessory power outlets: one on the lower center floor console and one in the rear cargo area.

Lift the cover to access the accessory power outlet.

Certain accessory power plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 243.

### Caution

Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 15 amp rating.

### Wireless Charging

The vehicle may have wireless charging in the storage under the armrest. The system operates at 145 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 3 amp (15W), as requested by the compatible smartphone.

#### Warning

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

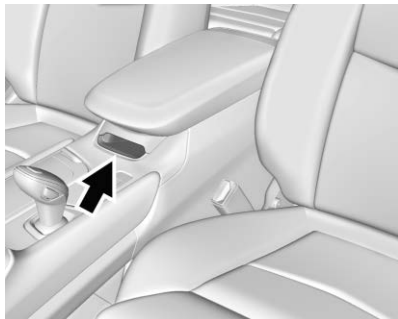
The vehicle must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The

wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 188.

The operating temperature is -20 °C (-4 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F) for the charging system and 0 °C (32 °F) to 35 °C (95 °F) for the smartphone.

#### Warning

Remove all objects from the charging pocket before charging your compatible smartphone. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and the charger will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and the charger, remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charging pocket, to prevent burns.



To charge a compatible smartphone:

1. Remove all objects from the charging pocket. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charging pocket.
2. Insert the phone in the charging pocket until it rests on the bottom of the pocket.

To maximize the charge rate, ensure the smartphone is fully seated and centered in the holder with nothing under it. A thick smartphone case may prevent the wireless charger from

working, or may reduce the charging performance. See your dealer for additional information.

3. The ⚡ will appear on the 🔄 on the infotainment display. This indicates that the smartphone is properly positioned and charging. If a smartphone is placed in the charging pocket and ⚡ does not display, remove the smartphone from the pocket, turn it 180 degrees, and wait three seconds before placing/aligning the smartphone in the pocket again.

### Software Acknowledgements

Certain Wireless Charging Module product from LG Electronics, Inc. ("LGE") contains the open source software detailed below. Refer to the indicated open source licenses (as are included following this notice) for the terms and conditions of their use.

### OSS Notice Information

To obtain the source code that is contained in this product, please visit <http://opensource.lge.com>. In addition

to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers and copyright notices are available for download. LG Electronics will also provide open source code to you on CD-ROM for a charge covering the cost of performing such distribution (such as the cost of media, shipping, and handling) upon email request to [opensource@lge.com](mailto:opensource@lge.com). This offer is valid for three (3) years from the date on which you purchased the product.

### Freescal-WCT library

Copyright (c) 2012-2014 Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.. All rights reserved.

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)

ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## Cigarette Lighter

If equipped with a cigarette lighter, it is in the center console near the cupholders. Press on the access door to open it and use the lighter.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it in, and let go. When it is ready, it will pop back out by itself.

### Caution

Holding a cigarette lighter in while it is heating does not let the lighter back away from the heating element when it is hot. Damage from overheating can occur to the lighter or heating element, or a fuse could be blown. Do not hold a cigarette lighter in while it is heating.

## Ashtrays

If equipped, the ashtray is in the center console cupholder.

### Caution

If papers, pins, or other flammable items are put in the ashtray, hot cigarettes or other smoking materials could ignite them and possibly damage the vehicle. Never put flammable items in the ashtray.

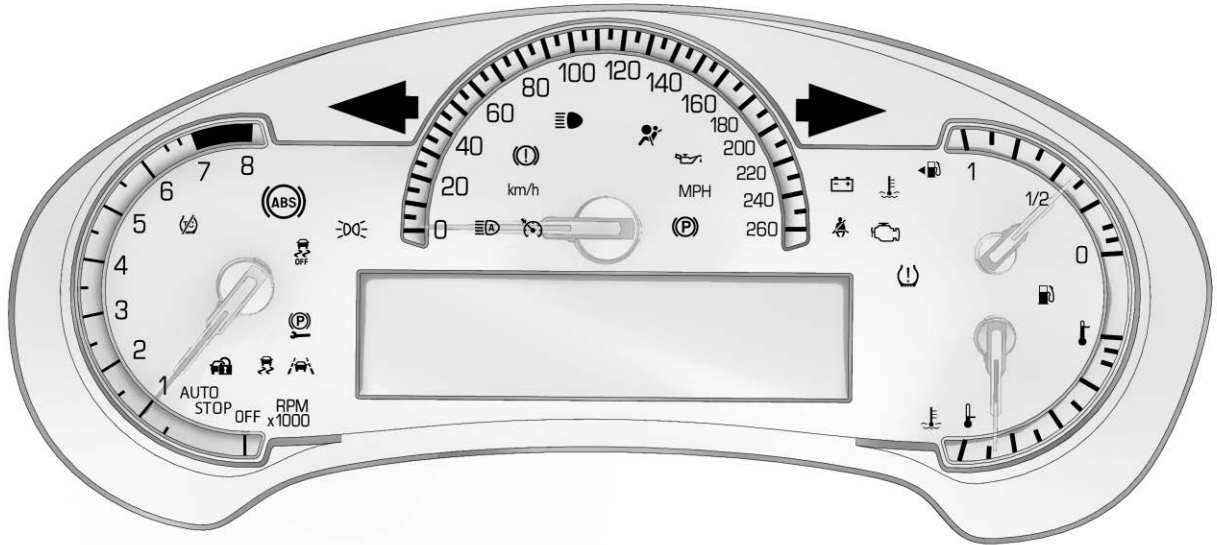
To remove the ashtray, pull it from the cupholder. Push it back down to be sure it is secure.



## Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

**Instrument Cluster (Base Cluster)**

## Cluster Application Displays

The cluster has three interactive display zones.

Use the five-way control on the right steering wheel control to move between the different display zones and scroll through the different displays.

The left and right zones display Driver Information Center (DIC) information. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.

The center zone displays application information for navigation, audio, phone, or options. A speedometer can also be displayed in this center zone.

## Navigation

If there is no active route, a compass will be displayed. If there is an active route, press SEL to end route guidance or turn the voice prompts on or off.

## Audio

While the Audio application page is displayed, press SEL to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu

search for music, select from favorites, or change the audio source.

## Phone

While the Phone application page is displayed, press SEL to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, select from favorites, or scroll through contacts. If there is an active call, mute the phone or switch to handset operation.

## Settings

Press SEL while the Settings application page is displayed to enter the Settings menu.

**Units** : Press SEL while Units is highlighted to enter the Units menu. Choose English or metric units by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted. A checkmark will be displayed next to the selected item.

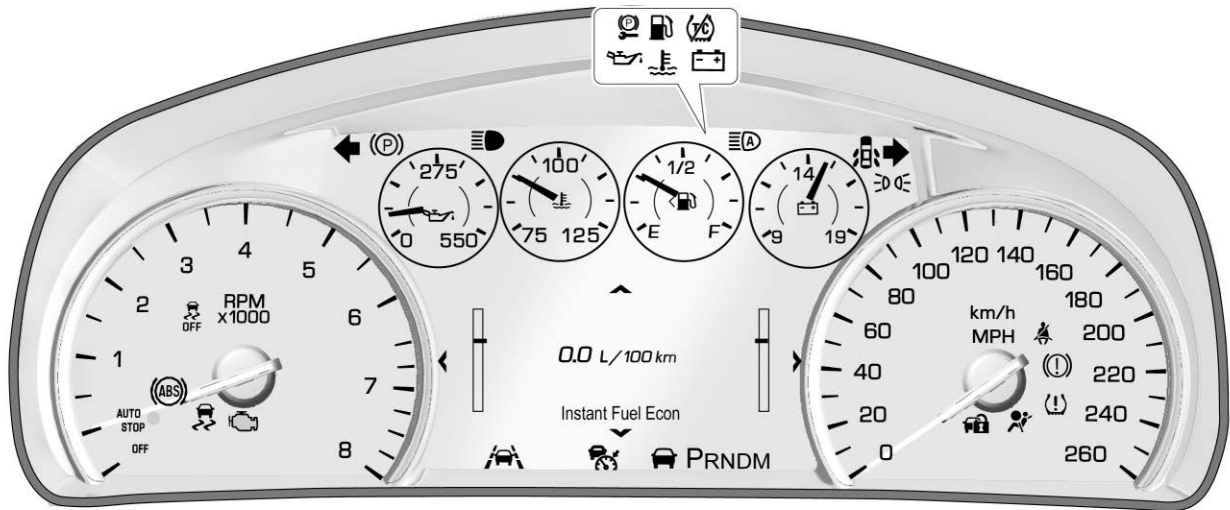
**Info Pages** : Press SEL while Info Pages is highlighted to select the items to be displayed in the DIC information displays. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.

**Fav Button Options** : Press SEL while Fav Button Options is highlighted to select between FAV Primary and SEEK Primary. This selection allows for configuration of the  $\bar{\Delta}$  and  $\nabla$  steering wheel controls. When FAV Primary is selected, pressing  $\bar{\Delta}$  and  $\nabla$  will go to the next or previous favorite and pressing and holding  $\bar{\Delta}$  and  $\nabla$  will seek. When SEEK Primary is selected, pressing  $\bar{\Delta}$  and  $\nabla$  will seek and pressing and holding  $\bar{\Delta}$  and  $\nabla$  will go to the next or previous favorite.

**Tire Loading (If Equipped)** : Press SEL while Tire Loading is highlighted to change the tire loading setting. Choose Light (for comfort pressure up to three people), Eco (for Eco pressure up to three people), or Max (for full loading) by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted.

**Open Source Software** : Press SEL while Open Source Software is highlighted to display open source software information.

### Instrument Cluster (Uplevel Cluster)



## Cluster Menu

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press  $\leftarrow$  to access the cluster applications. Use  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

## Info App

This is where the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays can be viewed. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)*  $\Rightarrow$  139.

## Audio

Press SEL to select the Audio app, then press  $\triangleright$  to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu browse for music, select from the favorites, or change the audio source. Use  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  to change the station or go to the next or previous track.

## Phone

Press SEL to select the Phone app, then press  $\triangleright$  to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, or scroll through contacts. If there is an active call, mute the phone or switch to handset operation.

## Navigation

Press SEL to select the Navigation app, then press  $\triangleright$  to enter the Navigation menu. If there is no active route, you can resume the last route and turn the voice prompts on/off. If there is an active route, press SEL to cancel or resume route guidance or turn the voice prompts on or off.

## Settings

Press SEL to select the Settings app, then press  $\triangleright$  to enter the Settings menu. Use  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  to scroll through items in the Settings menu.

**Units :** Press  $\triangleright$  while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu. Choose English, Imperial, or metric units by pressing SEL while the

desired item is highlighted.

A checkmark will be displayed next to the selected item.

**Display Themes :** There are three instrument cluster display configurations to choose from: Standard, Technology, and Media.

**Info Pages :** Press  $\triangleright$  while Info Pages is displayed to enter the Info Pages menu and select the items to be displayed in the Info app. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)*  $\Rightarrow$  139.

## Head-up Display (HUD) Rotation :

This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image. Press SEL on the steering wheel controls while Head-up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode. Press  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  to adjust the angle of the HUD display. Press  $\leftarrow$  or  $\triangleright$  to highlight OK, then press SEL to save the setting. Cancel can also be selected to cancel the setting. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

**Tire Loading (If Equipped) :** Press  $\triangleright$  while Tire Loading is highlighted to change the tire loading setting.

Choose Light (for comfort pressure up to three people), Eco (for Eco pressure up to three people), or Max (for full loading) by pressing SEL while the desired item is highlighted.

**Open Source Software :** Press SEL while Open Source Software is highlighted to display open source software information.

## Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle's speed in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

This vehicle is equipped with an overspeed warning device. When the vehicle's speed reaches 120 km/h (75 mph), a chime will sound. A message also displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

## Odometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

## Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.

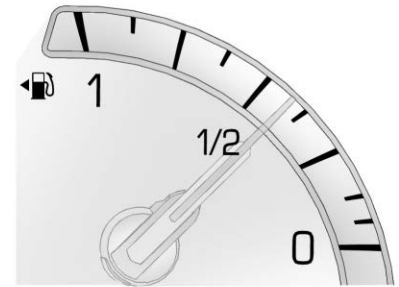
## Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

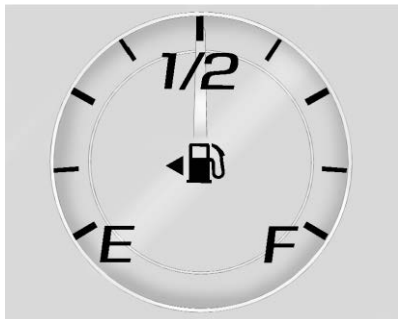
For vehicles with the Stop/Start system, when the ignition is on, the tachometer indicates the vehicle status. When pointing to AUTO STOP, the engine is off but the vehicle is on and can move. The engine could auto start at any time. When the indicator points to OFF, the vehicle is off.

When the engine is on, the tachometer will indicate the engine's revolutions per minute (rpm). The tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm's, during Auto Stop mode, when the engine is shutting off and restarting.

## Fuel Gauge



Base Level



Uplevel

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

There is an arrow near the fuel gauge pointing to the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There still is a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be refueled soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge may have indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on, and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

## Engine Oil Pressure Gauge



The engine oil pressure gauge shows the engine oil pressure in kPa (kilopascals) or psi (pounds per square inch) when the engine is running.

Oil pressure can vary with engine speed, outside temperature, and oil viscosity.

On some models, the oil pump will vary engine oil pressure according to engine needs. Oil pressure may change quickly as the engine speed or load varies. This is normal.

If the oil pressure warning light or Driver Information Center (DIC) message indicates oil pressure outside the normal operating range, check the vehicle's oil as soon as possible.

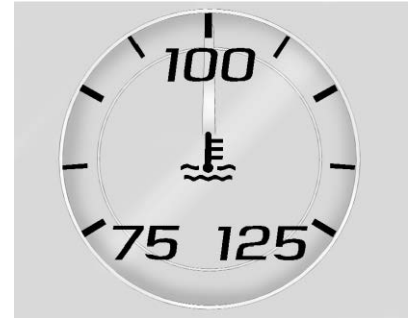
### Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.

## Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



Base Level



Uplevel

This gauge measures the engine coolant temperature.

The warning area at the far end of the gauge may appear shaded or may be colored red.

If the pointer approaches the warning area or the shaded thermostat symbol, the engine may be too hot.

Under some driving conditions, including those listed below, it is normal for the temperature to rise above the usual operating range and approach the far end of the gauge:

- Stop and go driving in heavy traffic.



- High speed operation in warm weather.
- Uphill driving.
- Trailer towing or hauling a heavy load.

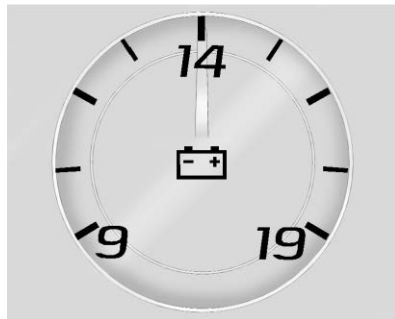
It is normal for the reading to fluctuate.

If the gauge pointer reaches the warning area or the shaded thermostat symbol at the far end of the gauge and remains there for more than 30 seconds, the engine coolant has overheated.

If the engine coolant has overheated, pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Then, turn the engine off immediately.

See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 255.

## Voltmeter Gauge (Uplevel Cluster)



Standard Theme

When the ignition is on, this gauge indicates the battery voltage.

When the engine is running, this gauge shows the condition of the charging system. The gauge can transition from a higher to lower or a lower to higher reading. This is normal. If the vehicle is operating outside the normal operating range, the charging system light comes on. See *Charging System Light* ⇨ 130.

Readings outside the normal operating range can also occur when a large number of electrical accessories are operating in the vehicle and the engine is left idling for an extended period. This condition is normal since the charging system is not able to provide full power at engine idle. As engine speeds are increased, this condition should correct itself as higher engine speeds allow the charging system to create maximum power.

The vehicle can only be driven for a short time with the readings outside the normal operating range. If the vehicle must be driven, turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner, and unplug all chargers and accessories.

Readings outside the normal operating range indicate a possible problem in the electrical system. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

## Seat Belt Reminders

### Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

### Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 80.



When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag,

laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

### Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ⇨ 74.



The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

**Warning**

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

**Passenger Airbag Status Indicator**

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ 80 for important safety information. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.



When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light the symbols for on and off for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light the on or off symbol to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

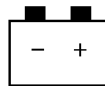
If the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a

problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

**Warning**

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ 129 for more information, including important safety information.

**Charging System Light**

The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a

check to show the light is working. It should go out when the engine is started.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, or is flashing, the Driver Information Center (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

## Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 185.



Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

### Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Caution

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 245.

**If the light is flashing :** A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades. If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

**If the light is on steady :** A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

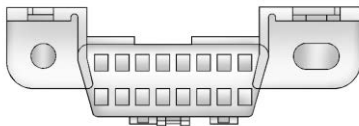
- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless fuel funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See “Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can” under *Filling the Tank* ⇨ 234. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.
- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go

away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See *Recommended Fuel* ⇨ 233.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

### Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the

vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 243. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in Service Mode.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

## Brake System Warning Light

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a problem with the braking system. Have the brake system inspected right away.



This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light comes on and stays on, there is a brake problem.

### Warning

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

## Electric Parking Brake Light



The parking brake status light comes on when the parking brake is applied. If the light continues flashing after the parking brake is released, or while driving, there is a problem with the

electric parking brake system. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

If the light does not come on, or remains flashing, see your dealer.

## Service Electric Parking Brake Light



The service electric parking brake light should come on briefly when the vehicle is started. If it does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem. For vehicles with the reconfigurable cluster, this light may not come on when the vehicle is started.

If this light stays on, the vehicle should be taken to a dealer as soon as possible. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 199. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

## Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn off the vehicle. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady.

If the ABS light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but the antilock brakes are not functioning.

If both the ABS and the brake system warning light are on, the vehicle's antilock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your dealer for service.

See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 133.

## Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light



For some vehicles, this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced.

For vehicles with the uplevel cluster, this light may not come on when starting the vehicle.

This light is green if LKA is available to assist.

LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using the turn signal in that direction. The LKA light will turn amber.

This light is amber and flashes as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed.

See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 231.

## Vehicle Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 222.

## Pedestrian Ahead Indicator



If equipped, this indicator will display amber when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 226.

## Traction Off Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your

dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) button.

This light and the StabiliTrak OFF light come on when StabiliTrak/ESC is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel speed will be limited when necessary to protect the driveline from damage. Adjust driving accordingly.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 201.

## StabiliTrak OFF Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is turned off. If StabiliTrak/ESC is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak/ESC systems, and the warning light turns off.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 201.

## Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light



This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.



If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak/ESC system have been disabled. A Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak/ESC system is actively working.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 201.

## Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



This light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off.

### Caution

The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 255.

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated.

If this happens, pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 255.

## Tire Pressure Light



For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

### When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 276.

### When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the

problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 279.

## Engine Oil Pressure Light

### Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.



This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

## Low Fuel Warning Light



This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

## Security Light



The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobilizer Operation* ⇨ 45.

## High-Beam On Light



This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* ⇨ 158.

### IntelliBeam Light



This light comes on when the IntelliBeam system, if equipped, is enabled. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 157.

### Lamps On Reminder



This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 157.

### Cruise Control Light



The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active. See *Cruise Control* ⇨ 204.

### Adaptive Cruise Control Light



This light comes on when Adaptive Cruise Control (if equipped) is active. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 206.

### Door Ajar Light

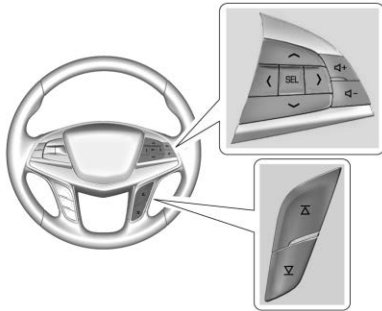


For vehicles equipped with this light, it comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

## Information Displays

### Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC is displayed in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.



**^ or v** : Press to go to the previous or next selection.

**< or >** : Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster. Press **<** to go back to the previous menu.

**SEL** : Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

#### DIC Information Display Options

The info displays on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Settings menu.

1. Press SEL while viewing the Options page in the interactive display zone on the cluster.
2. Scroll to Info Pages and press **>**.
3. Press **^** or **v** to move through the list of possible info displays.
4. Press SEL while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item.

#### DIC Information Displays

The following is the list of all possible DIC information displays. Some of the information displays may not be available for your particular vehicle.

**Speed** : Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

**Trip 1 or Trip 2** : The Trip display shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. The trip odometer can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

**Fuel Range** : Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

**Average Fuel Economy** : Shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The

Average Fuel Economy can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

**Instantaneous Fuel Economy :** Shows the current fuel economy in either liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy that the vehicle has right now and changes frequently as driving conditions change.

**Average Speed :** Shows the average speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. The average speed can be reset by pressing and holding SEL while this display is active.

**Timer :** This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press SEL while this display is active. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset. To stop the timer, press SEL briefly while this display is active and

the timer is running. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold SEL while this display is active.

**Speed Warning :** Allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press SEL when Speed Warning is displayed. Press  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  to adjust the value. This feature can be turned off by pressing and holding SEL while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed and a chime may sound.

**Cruise Set Speed :** Shows the speed the cruise control or Adaptive Cruise Control is set to.

**Battery Voltage :** Shows the current battery voltage.

**Fuel Economy :** Displays average fuel economy, the best fuel economy over the selected distance, and a bar graph showing instantaneous fuel economy. The battery REGEN indicator shows when energy from vehicle deceleration is being stored in the battery. This

energy can be used to lower the generator load on the engine, resulting in better fuel economy.

**Oil Life :** Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 248. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 310.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press and hold SEL for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 250.

**Oil Temperature (Uplevel Cluster) :**

Shows the current oil temperature in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

**Oil Pressure :** Shows the current oil pressure in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

**Tire Pressure :** Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 278 and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 279.

**Blank Page :** Allows for no information to be displayed in the cluster info display areas.

**Head-Up Display (HUD)** **Warning**

If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

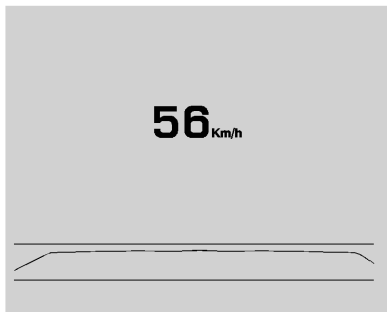
If equipped with HUD, some information concerning the operation of the vehicle is projected onto the windshield. The image is projected through the HUD lens on top of the instrument panel. The information appears as an image focused out toward the front of the vehicle.

**Caution**

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The HUD information can be displayed in various languages in some vehicles. The speedometer reading and other numerical values can be displayed in either English or metric units.

The language selection is changed through the radio and the units of measurement is changed through the instrument cluster. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145 and "Options" under *Instrument Cluster (Base Cluster)* ⇨ 121 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel Cluster)* ⇨ 123.



HUD Display on the Windshield

The HUD may display some of the following vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts:

- Speed
- Audio
- Phone
- Navigation
- Performance
- Driver Assistance Features
- Vehicle Messages

Some vehicle messages or alerts displayed in the HUD may be cleared by using the steering wheel controls. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ 144.


Some information shown may not be available on your vehicle if it is not equipped with these features.




The HUD control is to the left of the steering wheel.

To adjust the HUD image:

1. Adjust the driver seat.
2. Start the engine.
3. Use the following settings to adjust the HUD.

 : Press or lift to center the HUD image. The HUD image can only be adjusted up and down, not side to side.

**INFO** : Press to select the display view. Each press will change the display view.

 : Lift and hold to brighten the display. Press and hold to dim the display. Continue to hold to turn the display off.



The HUD image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. The HUD brightness control can also be adjusted as needed.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of sunlight on the HUD display. This is normal.

Polarized sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

### **Head-Up Display (HUD) Rotation Option**

This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image.

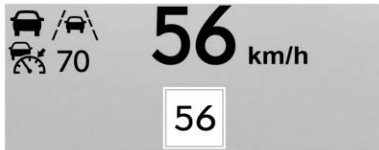
Press SEL on the steering wheel controls while Head-up Display Rotation is highlighted to enter Adjust Mode. Press  or  to adjust the

angle of the HUD display. Press < or > to highlight OK, then press SEL to save the setting. CANCEL can also be selected to cancel the setting. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

See *Instrument Cluster (Base Cluster)* ⇨ 121 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel Cluster)* ⇨ 123.

### HUD Views

There are four views in the HUD. Some vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts may be displayed in any view.



**Speed View :** This displays digital speed in English or metric units, speed limit, vehicle ahead indicator, Lane Departure Warning/Lane Keep Assist, and Adaptive Cruise Control

and set speed. Some information only appears on vehicles that have these features, and when they are active.



**Audio/Phone View :** This displays digital speed, indicators from speed view along with audio/phone information. The current radio station, media type, and incoming calls will be displayed.

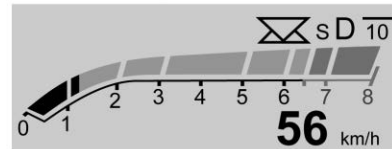
All HUD views may briefly display audio information when the steering wheel controls are used to adjust the audio settings appearing in the instrument cluster.

Incoming phone calls appearing in the instrument cluster may also display in any HUD view.



**Navigation View :** This displays digital speed, indicators from speed view along with Turn-by-Turn Navigation information in some vehicles. The compass heading is displayed when navigation routing is not active.

Navigation Turn-by-Turn Alerts shown in the instrument cluster may also be displayed in any HUD view.





**Performance View** : This displays digital speed, indicators from speed view along with rpm reading, transmission positions, and gear shift indicator (if equipped).

### Care of the HUD

Clean the inside of the windshield to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

Clean the HUD lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.

### HUD Troubleshooting

If you cannot see the HUD image when the ignition is on, check that:

- Nothing is covering the HUD lens.
- The HUD brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- The HUD is adjusted to the proper height.
- Polarized sunglasses are not worn.
- The windshield and HUD lens are clean.

If the HUD image is not correct, contact your dealer.

The windshield is part of the HUD system. See *Windshield Replacement* ⇨ 262.

### Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing ✓. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security
- Brakes

- Steering
- Ride Control Systems
- Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Engine and Transmission
- Tire Pressure
- Battery

## Engine Power Messages

### ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. Reduced propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle

may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

## Vehicle Speed Messages

### SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, suspension, Teen Driver if equipped, or tires.


## Vehicle Personalization

Use the audio system controls to access the personalization menus for customizing vehicle features.

The following are all possible personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

### Infotainment System Audio System Controls

To access the personalization menu:

1. Touch **SETTINGS** on the Home Page on the infotainment system display.
2. Touch the desired feature to display a list of available options.
3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
4. Touch  **Back** to exit or move backward in a menu.

### Personalization Menus

The following list of menu items may be available:

- Time and Date

- Rear Seat Reminder
- Language
- Valet Mode
- Radio
- Vehicle
- Bluetooth
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto
- Voice
- Display
- Rear Camera
- Return to Factory Settings
- Software Information

Each menu is detailed in the following information.

### **Time and Date**

Manually set the time and date. See *Clock* ⇨ 115.

### **Rear Seat Reminder**

This allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Select Off or On.

### **Language**

Select Language, then select from the available language(s).

The selected language will display on the system, and voice recognition will reflect the selected language.

### **Valet Mode**

This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.

To enable valet mode:

1. Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.
2. Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
3. Re-enter the four-digit code.

Touch Lock or Unlock to lock or unlock the system. Touch Back to go back to the previous menu.

### **Radio**

Touch and the following may display:

- Manage Favorites
- Number of Favorites Shown
- Audible Touch Feedback
- Bose Audio Pilot
- Maximum Start Up Volume

### **Manage Favorites**

This allows favorites to be edited. See “Manage Favorites” in “Settings” under “Radio” in the infotainment manual.

### **Number of Favorites Shown**

Touch to set the number of favorites to display.

Select the desired number or select Auto and the infotainment system will automatically adjust the number of favorites shown.

**Audible Touch Feedback**

This allows Audible Touch Feedback to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

**Bose Audio Pilot**

This feature adjusts the volume based on the noise in the vehicle. See “Bose AudioPilot Noise Compensation Technology” under “Infotainment System Settings” in the infotainment manual.

Select Off or On.

**Maximum Start Up Volume**

This feature sets the maximum startup volume. If the vehicle is started and the volume is greater than this level, the volume is adjusted to this level.

To set the maximum startup volume, touch + or - to increase or decrease.

**Vehicle**

Select and the following may display:

- Climate and Air Quality
- Collision/Detection Systems

- Comfort and Convenience
- Lighting
- Power Door Locks
- Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

**Climate and Air Quality**

Select and the following may display:

- Auto Fan Speed
- Auto Cooled Seats
- Auto Heated Seats
- Auto Defog
- Auto Rear Defog

**Auto Fan Speed**

This feature will set the auto fan speed.

Select Low, Medium, or High.

**Auto Cooled Seats**

When enabled, this feature will automatically activate ventilated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. See *Heated and Ventilating Front Seats* ⇨ 61.

Select Off or On.

**Auto Heated Seats**

When enabled, this feature will automatically activate heated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. See *Heated and Ventilating Front Seats* ⇨ 61.

If equipped with Auto Heated Steering Wheel, this feature will turn on when the Auto Heated Seats turn on.

Select Off or On.

**Auto Defog**

When set to On, the front defog will automatically react to temperature and humidity conditions that may cause fogging.

Select Off or On.

**Auto Rear Defog**

If equipped, this allows the Auto Rear Defog to be turned on or off. This feature will automatically turn on the rear window defogger when it is cold outside.

Select Off or On.

## Collision/Detection Systems

Select the Collision/Detection Systems menu and the following may be displayed if equipped:

- Alert Type
- Forward Collision System
- Front Pedestrian Detection
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert
- Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier
- Lane Change Alert

### Alert Type

This feature will set crash alerts to beeps or seat vibrations. This setting affects all crash alerts including Forward Collision, Lane Departure Warning, Adaptive Cruise Control, Park Assist, and Backing Warning alerts.

Select Beeps or Safety Alert Seat.

### Forward Collision System

This feature will turn on or off the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) and Forward Automatic Braking (FAB). The Off setting disables all FCA and

FAB functions. With the Alert and Brake setting, both FCA and FAB are available. The Alert setting disables FAB, but some last-second automatic braking capability is still provided, though less likely to occur. See *Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)* ⇨ 225.

Select Off, Alert and Brake, or Alert.

### Front Pedestrian Detection

This feature may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians.

See *Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System* ⇨ 226.

Select Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake.

### Rear Cross Traffic Alert

This allows the Rear Cross Traffic Alert feature to be turned on or off.

Select Off or On.

### Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier

This feature will give a reminder that Adaptive Cruise Control provides when it has brought the vehicle to a

complete stop behind another stopping vehicle, and then that vehicle drives on.

Select Off or On.

### Lane Change Alert

This allows the feature to be turned on or off. See *Lane Change Alert (LCA)* ⇨ 229.

Select Off or On.

### Comfort and Convenience

Select and the following may display:

- Auto Memory Recall
- Easy Exit Options
- Chime Volume
- Hands Free Liftgate Control
- Reverse Tilt Mirror
- Auto Mirror Folding
- Rainsense Wipers
- Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear
- Extended Hill Start Assist

**Auto Memory Recall**

This feature automatically recalls the current driver's previously stored 1 or 2 button positions when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ACCESSORY. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 59.

Select Off or On.

**Easy Exit Options**

This feature automatically recalls the previously stored Exit button position when exiting the vehicle. See *Memory Seats* ⇨ 59.

Select Off or On.

**Chime Volume**

This allows the selection of the chime volume level.

Touch + or - to adjust the volume.

**Hands Free Liftgate Control**

The liftgate may be operated with a kicking motion under the left corner of the rear bumper. See *Liftgate* ⇨ 38.



Select Off, On-Open and Close, or On-Open Only.

**Reverse Tilt Mirror**

When on, both the driver and passenger, driver, or passenger outside mirrors will tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse) to improve visibility of the ground near the rear wheels. They will return to their previous driving position when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or the engine is turned off. See *Reverse Tilt Mirrors* ⇨ 47.

Select Off, On - Driver and Passenger, On - Driver, or On - Passenger.

**Auto Mirror Folding**

When on, the outside rearview mirrors will automatically fold or unfold when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter  or  button is pressed and held. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

Select Off or On.

**Rainsense Wipers**

When on, the normal intermittent wiper control becomes a Rainsense sensitivity control. See "Rainsense" in *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 112.

Select Off or On.

**Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear**

When on and the front wiper is on, the rear wiper will automatically activate when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse).

Select Off or On.

**Extended Hill Start Assist**

This allows the duration of the Hill Start Assist to be changed. See *Hill Start Assist (HSA)* ⇨ 200.


Select Extended Hold or Standard Hold.

**Lighting**

Select and the following may display:

- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

**Vehicle Locator Lights**

This feature will flash the exterior lamps and allows some of the exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps to turn on briefly when  on the

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle.

Select Off or On.

### **Exit Lighting**

This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.

Select Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

### **Power Door Locks**

Select and the following may display:

- Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout
- Auto Door Lock
- Delayed Door Lock

### **Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout**

When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the door is open. If Off is selected, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.

Select Off or On.

### **Auto Door Lock**

When this feature is turned on, all doors will automatically lock when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park). The doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).

Select Off or On.

### **Delayed Door Lock**

When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the door.

Select Off or On.

### **Remote Lock, Unlock, Start**

Select and the following may display:

- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
- Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
- Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
- Remote Window Operation
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock

- Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

### **Remote Unlock Light Feedback**

When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.


Select Off or Flash Lights.

### **Remote Lock Feedback**

This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

### **Remote Door Unlock**

This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing  on the RKE transmitter.

Select All Doors or Driver Door.

### **Remote Start Auto Cool Seats**

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the ventilated seats on when using remote start on warm days.

Select Off or On.

**Remote Start Auto Heat Seats**

If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the heated seats on when using remote start on cold days.

If equipped with Auto Heated Steering Wheel, this feature will turn on when the Remote Start Auto Heated Seats turn on.

Select Off or On.

**Remote Window Operation**

If equipped, this feature enables the remote operation of all windows from the RKE transmitter. See “Remote Window Operation” in *Power Windows* ⇨ 50.

Select Off or On.

**Passive Door Unlock**

This allows the selection of what doors will unlock when using the button on the driver door to unlock the vehicle.

Select All Doors or Driver Door.

**Passive Door Lock**

This allows passive locking to be turned on or off and selects feedback. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

Select Off, On with Horn Chirp, or On.

**Remote Left in Vehicle Alert**

This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle. This menu also enables Remote No Longer In Vehicle Alert.

Select Off or On.

**Bluetooth**

Select and the following may display:

- Pair New Device
- Device Management
- Ringtones
- Voice Mail Numbers
- Text Message Alerts

**Pair New Device**

Select to pair a new device. See “Pairing” in “Infotainment Controls” under “Bluetooth” in the infotainment manual.

**Device Management**

Select to connect to a different phone source, disconnect a phone, or delete a phone.

**Ringtones**

Select to change the ring tone for the specific phone. The phone does not need to be connected to change the ring tone.

**Voice Mail Numbers**

This feature displays the voice mail number for all connected phones. To change the voice mail number, select EDIT. Type a new number, then select SAVE.

**Text Message Alerts**

This feature allows text messages to be received. See “Text Messaging” under “Phone” in the infotainment manual.

Select Off or On.

**Apple CarPlay**

Select and the following may display:

- Apple CarPlay



- Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

### **Apple CarPlay**

This feature allows Apple devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port.

Select Off or On.

### **Manage Apple CarPlay Devices**

Select to manage Apple devices. Apple CarPlay must be on for this feature to be accessed.

### **Android Auto**

Select and the following may display:

- Android Auto
- Manage Android Auto Devices

### **Android Auto**

This feature allows Android devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port.

Select Off or On.

### **Manage Android Auto Devices**

Select to manage Android devices. Android Auto must be on for this feature to be accessed.

### **Voice**

Select and the following may display:

- Confidence Threshold
- Prompt Length
- Audio Feedback Speed
- Display “What Can I Say?” Tips

### **Confidence Threshold**

This feature allows the adjustment of the sensitivity of the speech recognition system.

Select Confirm More or Confirm Less.

### **Prompt Length**

This feature adjusts the voice prompt length.

Select Short or Long.

### **Audio Feedback Speed**

This feature adjusts the audio feedback speed.

Select Slow, Medium, or Fast.

### **Display “What Can I Say?” Tips**

This feature gives voice command tips.

Select Off or On.

### **Display**

Select and the following may display:

- Proximity Sensing
- Mode
- Calibrate Touchscreen
- Turn Display Off

### **Proximity Sensing**

When on, certain screen icons and features will become visible when a hand approaches the screen.

Select Off, On, or On - Map Only.

### **Mode**

Select to change the display screen for day or night driving.

Select Auto, Day, or Night.

### **Calibrate Touchscreen**

Select to calibrate the touchscreen, then follow the prompts.

**Turn Display Off**

Select to turn the display off. Touch anywhere on the infotainment display or press any infotainment controls on the center stack to turn the display on.

**Rear Camera**

This allows for Rear Park Assist Symbols and Guidance Lines to be turned off or on.

Select Off or On for the desired feature.

See *Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing* ⇨ 216.

**Return to Factory Settings**

Select and the following may display:

- Restore Vehicle Settings
- Clear All Private Data
- Restore Radio Settings

**Restore Vehicle Settings**

This allows vehicle settings to be restored.

Select Restore or Cancel.

**Clear All Private Data**

This allows all private information to be deleted from the vehicle.

Select Delete or Cancel.

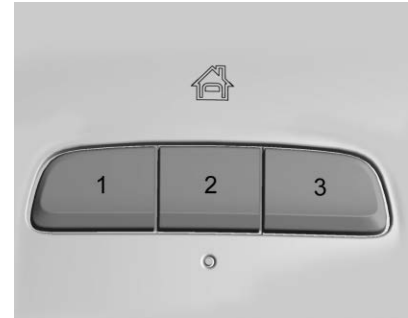
**Restore Radio Settings**

This allows radio settings to be restored.

Select Restore or Cancel.

**Software Information**

Touch to view or update the version of the infotainment system software.

**Universal Remote System****Universal Remote System Programming**

If equipped, these buttons are in the overhead console.

This system can replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices. These

instructions refer to a garage door opener, but can be used for other devices.

Do not use the Universal Remote system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read these instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote system. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future programming. Erase the programming when vehicle ownership is terminated. See “Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons” later in this section.

To program a garage door opener, park outside directly in line with and facing the garage door opener receiver. Clear all people and objects near the garage door.

Make sure the hand-held transmitter has a new battery for quick and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

### **Programming the Universal Remote System**

The Universal Remote system is compatible with radio-frequency devices operating between 433-434 MHz.

For questions or programming help see [www.homelink.com/gm](http://www.homelink.com/gm).

Programming involves time-sensitive actions, and may time out causing the procedure to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

1. Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the Universal Remote system buttons with the indicator light in view. The hand-held transmitter was supplied by the manufacturer of the garage door opener receiver.
2. At the same time, press and hold both the hand-held transmitter button and one of the three

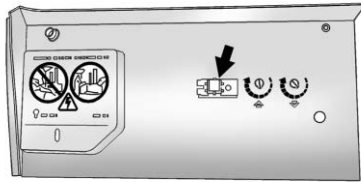
Universal Remote system buttons to be used to operate the garage door. Do not release either button until the indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Then release both buttons.

Some garage door openers may require substitution of Step 2 with the procedure under “Radio Signals for Some Gate Operators” later in this section.

3. Press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for five seconds while watching the indicator light and garage door activation.
  - If the indicator light stays on continuously or the garage door moves when the button is pressed, then programming is complete. There is no need to complete Steps 4–6.
  - If the indicator light does not come on or the garage door does not move, a second button press may be required. For a second time, press and hold the newly

programmed button for five seconds. If the light stays on or the garage door moves, programming is complete.

- If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds, then changes to a solid light and the garage door does not move, continue with programming Steps 4–6.



Learn or Smart Button

4. After completing Steps 1–3, locate the Learn or Smart button inside garage on the garage door opener receiver. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

5. Press and release the Learn or Smart button. Step 6 must be completed within 30 seconds of pressing this button.
6. Inside the vehicle, press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for two seconds and then release it. If the garage door does not move or the lamp on the garage door opener receiver does not flash, press and hold the same button a second time for two seconds, then release it. Again, if the door does not move or the garage door lamp does not flash, press and hold the same button a third time for two seconds, then release it.

The Universal Remote system should now activate the garage door.

Repeat the process for programming the two remaining buttons.

### Radio Signals for Some Gate Operators

For questions or programming help see [www.homelink.com/gm](http://www.homelink.com/gm).

Some gate operators require transmitter signals to time out or quit after several seconds of transmission. This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming.

If the programming did not work, replace Step 2 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” with the following:

Press and hold the Universal Remote system button while pressing and releasing the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until the signal has been successfully accepted by the Universal Remote system. The Universal Remote system indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 3 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” to complete.

## **Universal Remote System Operation**

### **Using the Universal Remote System**

Press and hold the appropriate Universal Remote system button for at least one-half second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

### **Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons**

Erase all programmed buttons when vehicle ownership is terminated.

To erase:

1. Press and hold the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. This should take about 10 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

## **Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button**

To reprogram any of the system buttons:

1. Press and hold any one of the buttons. Do not release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, proceed with Step 1 under "Programming the Universal Remote System."

## Lighting

### Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls .....	157
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder ...	158
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer .....	158
Flash-to-Pass .....	159
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) .....	159
Automatic Headlamp System ...	159
Hazard Warning Flashers .....	160
Turn and Lane-Change Signals .....	160
Cornering Lamps .....	160

### Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control .....	161
Courtesy Lamps .....	161
Dome Lamps .....	161
Reading Lamps .....	161

### Lighting Features

Entry Lighting .....	162
Exit Lighting .....	162
Battery Power Protection .....	162
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver .....	162

## Exterior Lighting

### Exterior Lamp Controls



The exterior lamp control is on the turn signal lever.

Turn the control to the following positions:

**⏻** : Turns off the exterior lamps. The knob returns to the AUTO position after it is released. Turn to **☀️** again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

**AUTO** : Automatically turns the exterior lamps on and off, depending on outside lighting.

**↕️** : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

**☀️** : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

### IntelliBeam System


If equipped, this system turns the vehicle's high-beam headlamps on and off according to surrounding traffic conditions.

The system turns the high-beam headlamps on when it is dark enough and there is no other traffic present.

This light **ⓐ** comes on in the instrument cluster when the IntelliBeam system is enabled.

### Turning On and Enabling IntelliBeam



To enable the IntelliBeam system, press the button on the end of the turn signal lever when the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or  position. The blue high-beam on light appears on the instrument cluster when the high beams are on.


### Driving with IntelliBeam

The system only activates the high beams when driving over 40 km/h (25 mph).

There is a sensor near the top center of the windshield that automatically controls the system. Keep this area of the windshield clear of debris to allow for best system performance.

The high-beam headlamps remain on, under the automatic control, until one of the following situations occurs:

- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps.
- The system detects a preceding vehicle's taillamps.
- The outside light is bright enough that high-beam headlamps are not required.

- The vehicle's speed drops below 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The IntelliBeam system is disabled by the button on the turn signal lever. If this happens, press the button on the end of the turn signal lever when the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or  position. The instrument cluster light will come on to indicate the IntelliBeam is reactivated.

The high beams may not turn off automatically if the system cannot detect another vehicle's lamps because of any of the following:

- The other vehicle's lamps are missing, damaged, obstructed from view, or otherwise undetected.
- The other vehicle's lamps are covered with dirt, snow, and/or road spray.
- The other vehicle's lamps cannot be detected due to dense exhaust, smoke, fog, snow, road spray, mist, or other airborne obstructions.


- The vehicle's windshield is dirty, cracked, or obstructed by something that blocks the view of the light sensor.
- The vehicle is loaded such that the front end points upward, causing the light sensor to aim high and not detect headlamps and taillamps.
- Driving on winding or hilly roads.

The automatic high-beam headlamps may need to be disabled if any of the above conditions exist.

### Exterior Lamps Off Reminder

A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened while the ignition is off and the exterior lamps are on.

### Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

: Push the turn signal lever away from you and release, to turn the high beams on. To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull it toward you and release.



This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

## Flash-to-Pass

To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever toward you, and release.


## Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

The dedicated DRL will come on when all of the following conditions are met:

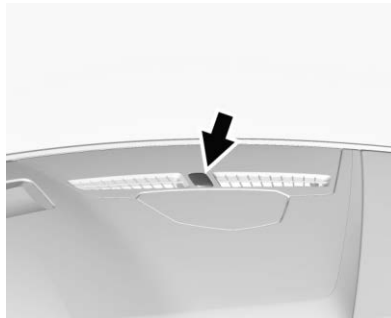
- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.

When the DRL are on, the taillamps and other lamps will not be on.

The DRL turn off when the headlamps are turned to  or the ignition is off.


## Automatic Headlamp System

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.




There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlamp system changes to the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL). During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control*  161.



When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to DRL.

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to  or the ignition is off.

## Lights On with Wipers



If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO,



the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to  or  to disable this feature.

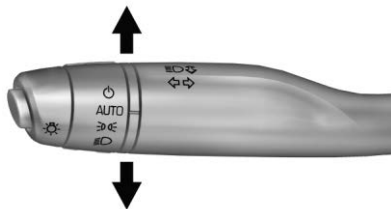
## Hazard Warning Flashers



 : Touch  on the center stack to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Touch again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers turn on automatically if the airbags deploy.

## Turn and Lane-Change Signals



Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the turn signal flashes three times.

The turn and lane-change signal can be turned off manually by moving the lever back to its original position.

If after signaling a turn or lane change, the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb may be burned out.

Replace any burned out bulbs. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers* ⇨ 266.

## Cornering Lamps

If equipped with cornering lamps, they automatically come on when all of the following occur:


- The low-beam headlamps are on.
- The turn signals are activated or the steering wheel is at a calibrated angle.
- The vehicle speed is below the calibrated speed.

## Interior Lighting

### Instrument Panel Illumination Control




The brightness of the instrument panel lighting and steering wheel controls can be adjusted.

 : Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the lights.

The brightness of the displays automatically adjusts based on outdoor lighting. The instrument

panel illumination control will set the lowest level to which the display will be automatically adjusted.

### Courtesy Lamps



The courtesy lamps come on when any door is opened unless the dome lamp override is activated. To deactivate the dome lamp override, press  OFF and the indicator light on the button will turn off.


### Dome Lamps



The dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

To operate, press the following buttons:

 **OFF** : Press to turn off the dome lamps when a door is open. An indicator light on the button will turn on when the dome lamp override is activated. Press  OFF again to deactivate this feature and the indicator light will turn off. The dome lamps will come on when doors are opened.

 **ON/OFF** : Press to turn the dome lamps on manually.

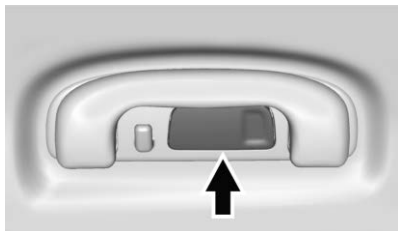
### Reading Lamps

There are front and rear reading lamps on the overhead console and over the rear passenger doors. These lamps come on automatically when any door is opened.

To manually turn the reading lamps on or off:





Press the lamp lenses on the front reading lamps.



Press the lamp lenses over the rear passenger doors.

## Lighting Features

### Entry Lighting

Some exterior lamps and most of the interior lights turn on briefly at night, or in areas of limited lighting when  is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27. When the driver door is opened, all control lights, Driver Information Center (DIC) lights, and door pocket lights turn on. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off, then the remaining interior lights dim to off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by turning the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY, or by pressing  on the RKE transmitter.

This feature can be changed. See “Vehicle Locator Lights” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps and interior lights come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when the driver

door is opened after the ignition is turned off. The dome lamp comes on after the ignition is turned off. The exterior lamps and dome lamp remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamp control off.

This feature can be changed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Battery Power Protection

The battery saver feature is designed to protect the vehicle's battery.

If some interior lamps are left on and the ignition is turned off, the battery rundown protection system automatically turns the lamp off after some time.

### Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This

protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the off position and then back to the parking lamp or headlamp position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

# Infotainment System

## Introduction

Infotainment ..... 164

## Introduction

### Infotainment

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

### Active Noise Cancellation (ANC)

If equipped, ANC reduces engine noise in the vehicle's interior. ANC requires the factory-installed audio system, radio, speakers, amplifier (if equipped), induction system, and exhaust system to work properly. Deactivation is required by your dealer if related aftermarket equipment is installed.

# Climate Controls

## Climate Control Systems

Dual Automatic Climate Control System ..... 165  
 Rear Climate Control System .... 170

## Air Vents

Air Vents ..... 172

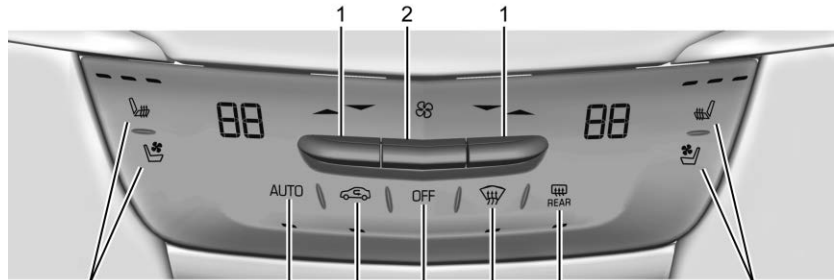
## Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter ..... 172  
 Service ..... 172

# Climate Control Systems

## Dual Automatic Climate Control System

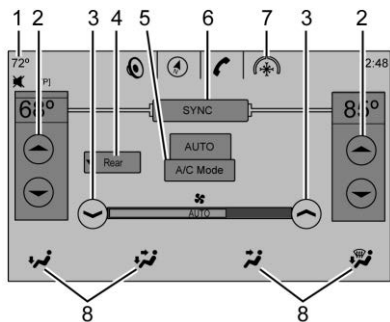
The climate control buttons on the center stack and on the climate control display are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.



Center Stack Climate Controls

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls</li> <li>2. Fan Control</li> <li>3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)</li> <li>4. Rear Window Defogger</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Defrost</li> <li>6. OFF (Fan)</li> <li>7. Recirculation</li> <li>8. AUTO (Automatic Operation)</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

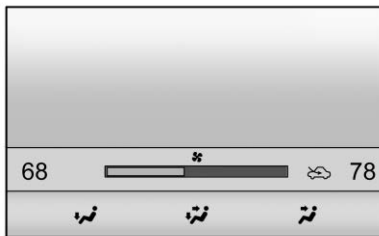
## Climate Control Display



1. Outside Temperature Display
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Fan Control
4. Rear (Rear Climate Display)
5. A/C Mode (Air Conditioning)
6. SYNC (Synchronized Temperature)
7. Climate Control Selection (Application Tray Button)
8. Driver and Passenger Air Delivery Mode Controls

The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and SYNC settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment Home Page or the climate button in the infotainment display application tray. A selection can then be made on the front climate control page displayed. See the infotainment manual.

## Climate Control Status Display



The climate control status display appears briefly when the climate control buttons on the center stack

are adjusted. The air delivery mode can be adjusted on the climate control status display.

## Automatic Operation


The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature:

When AUTO is lit, all four functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set and the setting is displayed. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled, even if the AUTO indicator is not lit.

For automatic operation:

1. Touch or press AUTO on the display or the center stack.
2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather. The recirculation light will

not come on. Press  to select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

English units can be changed to metric units through the instrument cluster. See “Cluster Application Displays” under *Instrument Cluster (Base Cluster)* ⇨ 121 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel Cluster)* ⇨ 123.

**OFF** : Press to turn the fan on or off. The front and rear climate displays turn off when the fan is turned off and the system will stop air from flowing into the cabin. If on is selected, or any other buttons are pressed, the climate control system will turn on and operate at the current setting. The temperature control and air delivery mode can still be adjusted.


△ / ▽ : The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and the passenger. Press to increase or decrease the temperature. Press and hold to rapidly increase or decrease the temperature.

The driver and passenger temperatures can also be adjusted by touching the buttons on the climate control display.

**SYNC** : Touch SYNC on the climate control display to link all climate zone settings to the driver settings. Adjust the driver side temperature control to change the linked temperature. When the front or rear passenger settings are adjusted, the SYNC indicator light turns off when the temperatures are unlinked.

**Rear** : If equipped, touch Rear on the front climate control display to open the rear climate control display. The rear climate control settings can now be adjusted from the front passenger area. See *Rear Climate Control System* ⇨ 170.




### Manual Operation

▲  ▼ : Press the fan controls on the center stack or the climate control display to increase or decrease the fan speed. Press and hold the controls to adjust speed more quickly. The fan speed setting displays. Pressing either button cancels automatic fan control


and the fan can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation. To turn off the fan and climate control system, press and hold the fan down control on the center stack or the climate control display until it goes off.



**Air Delivery Mode Control** : When the climate information is displayed, touch the desired air delivery mode on the climate control display to change the direction of the airflow. The selected air delivery mode button is lit. Touching any of the air delivery buttons cancels automatic air delivery control and the direction of the airflow can be controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

-  : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.
-  : Air is divided between the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.
-  : Air is directed to the floor outlets.




 : Clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield and floor outlets.

 : Clears the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield. Press  to turn on or off. Changing the air delivery mode also turns the defrost off.

**A/C** : Touch A/C Mode on the climate control display to turn the automatic air conditioning on or off. If the fan is turned off or the outside temperature falls below freezing, the air conditioner will not run.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs as needed.


 : Press to alternate between recirculating air inside the vehicle or pulling in outside air. The indicator light on the button is lit when recirculation mode is active. This helps to quickly cool the air inside the vehicle or reduce the outside air and odors that might enter.

Pressing this control cancels automatic recirculation. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation; recirculation runs automatically as needed.

Manual recirculation mode is not available when in Defrost or Defog modes.

**Auto Defog** : The climate control system may have a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Rear Window Defogger

 : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The defogger only works when the ignition is on. The defogger turns off if the ignition is in off or ACC/ACCESSORY.

The rear window defogger can be set to automatic operation. See “Climate and Air Quality” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145. When Auto Rear Defog is selected, the rear window defogger turns on automatically when the interior temperature is cold and the outside temperature is about 4 °C (40 °F) and below.

The upper grid lines on the rear window are antenna lines and are not intended to heat when the defogger is activated.

The heated outside mirrors turn on when the rear window defogger button is on and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirrors.

### Caution



Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window



(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect the radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped) :**

Press  or  to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion.

Press  or  to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 61.

**Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats :**

When the vehicle is on, this feature will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature. The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the center stack. Use the manual

heated and ventilated seat buttons on the center stack to turn auto heated or ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat. The auto heated and ventilated seats feature can be programmed to always be enabled when the vehicle is on. If equipped with a heated steering wheel, the auto heated steering wheel activation will follow the heated seat auto activation and the heated wheel indicator will follow the state of the steering wheel heat.

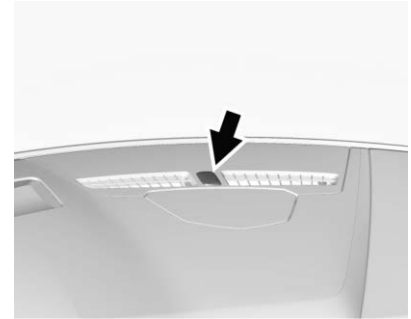
See *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 61 and *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

**Remote Start Climate Control**

**Operation :** If equipped with the remote start feature, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. The system uses the driver's previous settings to heat or cool the inside of the vehicle. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear defog indicator light does not come on during a remote start.

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on if it is cold outside or the ventilated seats will turn on if it is hot outside. The heated and ventilated seat indicator lights may not come on during a remote start. If equipped, the heated steering wheel will come on in a remote start if it is cold outside. The heated steering wheel indicator light may not come on.

See *Remote Vehicle Start* ⇨ 32 and *Heated and Ventilated Front Seats* ⇨ 61.

**Sensor**

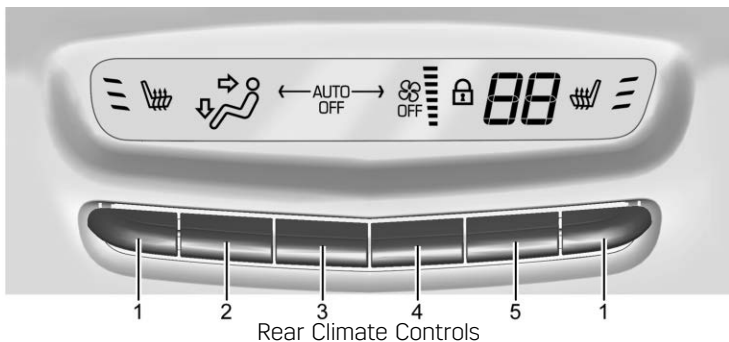
The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

If the sensor is covered, the automatic climate control system may not work properly.

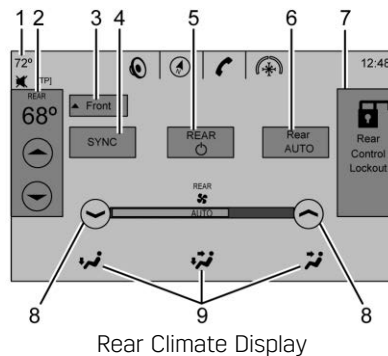
## Rear Climate Control System

If equipped, the rear climate control system is on the rear of the center console. The settings can be adjusted with the rear climate control buttons on the rear of the center console and on the rear climate display.




Rear Climate Controls

1. Rear Seat Passenger Heated Seat Controls
2. Air Delivery Mode Control
3. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
4. Fan Control
5. Rear Seat Passenger Temperature Controls





Rear Climate Display

1. Outside Temperature Display

2. Rear Climate Temperature Control
3. Front (Front Climate Control Display)
4. SYNC (Synchronized Temperatures)
5. REAR  (On/Off)
6. Rear AUTO (Automatic Operation)
7. Rear Control Lockout
8. Rear Fan Controls
9. Air Delivery Mode Control

**Rear :** Touch Rear on the front climate control display to open the rear climate control display. The rear climate control settings can now be adjusted from the front passenger area.

**REAR ** : Touch REAR  on the rear climate display to turn the rear climate control on or off.

**SYNC :** Touch SYNC on the rear climate display to match the rear climate control temperature to the




front climate control driver temperature. The SYNC button will be lit.

**Rear Control Lockout :** Touch to lock or unlock control of the rear climate control system from the rear seat passengers. When locked, the rear climate control can only be adjusted from the front seat.



#### Automatic Operation




**AUTO :** Press to turn on or off. The air delivery is controlled automatically. The AUTO indicator appears on the display. If the air delivery mode or fan speed is manually adjusted, this cancels full automatic operation.

#### Manual Operation


 : Press the rear fan control up or down to increase or decrease the airflow to the rear panel outlets. The rear climate airflow can also be adjusted by touching  or  on the rear climate display.

**Temperature Controls :** Press up or down to adjust the rear passenger temperature. The rear passenger

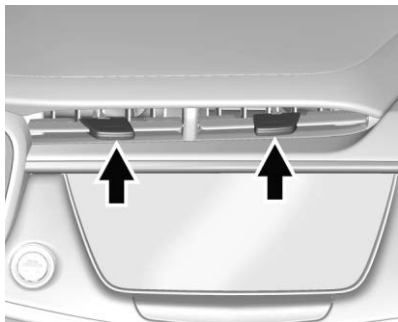
temperature can also be adjusted by touching  for warmer air or  for cooler air on the rear climate display.

**Air Delivery Mode Control :** Press up or down to select the desired air delivery mode. The air delivery mode can also be changed by touching , , or  on the rear climate display. This changes the direction of the airflow in the rear seating area.

If the rear floor air delivery mode is selected, the rear fan speed indicator will change when adjusted, but the airflow amount directed to the floor will not. This is normal operation for the system.

To activate the rear floor air delivery mode, touch  on the rear climate display.

## Air Vents



Adjustable air vents are in the center and on the sides of the instrument panel, and on the rear of the center console storage.

Move the slider knobs to change the direction of or to close off the airflow.

### Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.

- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.
- Do not attach any devices to the air vent slats. This restricts airflow and may cause damage to the air vents.

## Maintenance

### Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 310.

See your dealer regarding replacement of the filter.

### Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the

atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 310.

# Driving and Operating

## Driving Information

Distracted Driving .....	175
Defensive Driving .....	176
Control of a Vehicle .....	176
Braking .....	176
Steering .....	176
Off-Road Recovery .....	177
Loss of Control .....	177
Driving on Wet Roads .....	178
Hill and Mountain Roads .....	179
Winter Driving .....	179
If the Vehicle Is Stuck .....	180
Vehicle Load Limits .....	181

## Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In .....	185
Ignition Positions .....	185
Starting the Engine .....	187
Stop/Start System .....	188
Retained Accessory Power (RAP) .....	188
Shifting Into Park .....	189
Shifting out of Park .....	189
Parking over Things That Burn .....	190

Extended Parking .....	190
------------------------	-----

## Engine Exhaust

Engine Exhaust .....	190
Running the Vehicle While Parked .....	191

## Automatic Transmission

Automatic Transmission .....	191
Manual Mode .....	196

## Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive .....	197
-----------------------	-----

## Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS) ....	198
Electric Parking Brake .....	199
Brake Assist .....	200
Hill Start Assist (HSA) .....	200

## Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control .....	201
Driver Mode Control .....	203

## Cruise Control

Cruise Control .....	204
Adaptive Cruise Control .....	206

## Driver Assistance Systems

Driver Assistance Systems .....	215
---------------------------------	-----

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing .....	216
Assistance Systems for Driving .....	222
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System .....	222
Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) .....	225
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System .....	226
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) ....	228
Lane Change Alert (LCA) .....	229
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) .....	231
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) .....	231

## Fuel

Top Tier Fuel .....	233
Recommended Fuel .....	233
Prohibited Fuels .....	233
Fuel Additives .....	233
Filling the Tank .....	234
Filling a Portable Fuel Container .....	235

## Trailer Towing

General Towing Information ....	236
Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips .....	236
Trailer Towing .....	239
Towing Equipment .....	240

Trailer Sway Control (TSC) . . . . . 242

## Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment . . . 243

## Driving Information

### Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, always keep your eyes on the road, hands on the wheel, and mind on the drive.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio

stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.

- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

#### Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment manual for more information on using that system, including pairing and using a cell phone



## Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the seat belt. See *Seat Belts* ⇨ 66.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

## Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

## Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied. Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

## Steering

### Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time while the vehicle is not moving, power assist may be reduced.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

### Curve Tips

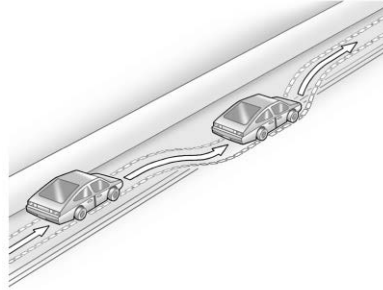
- Take curves at a reasonable speed.

- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

### Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

### Off-Road Recovery



The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

### Loss of Control

#### Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- **Braking Skid** — wheels are not rolling.
- **Steering or Cornering Skid** — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- **Acceleration Skid** — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

## Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

### Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

## Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough

and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

## Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See *Tires* ⇨ 274.
- Turn off cruise control.
- Activate All-Wheel Drive (AWD) mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 203.

## Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

### Warning

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

### Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering assist. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, crash).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.
- Select All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Mode.  
See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 203 and *All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ 197.

## Winter Driving

### Driving on Snow or Ice

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

### For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 201.
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ 198.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise

clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.

- Turn off cruise control.
- Select All-Wheel Drive (AWD) mode.  
See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 203 and *All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ 197.

### Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. Get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

### Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems.”

For more information about CO, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 190.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

### If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 201.

### **Warning**

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Select All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 203 and *All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ 197.

### **Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out**

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission

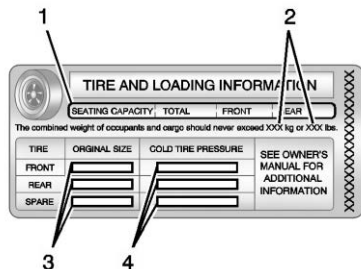
wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ 298.

### **Vehicle Load Limits**

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry, the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tire label.

### **Warning**

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

**Tire and Loading Information Label**

Example Label

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar). The tire and loading information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire

inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires* ⇨ 274 and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 276.

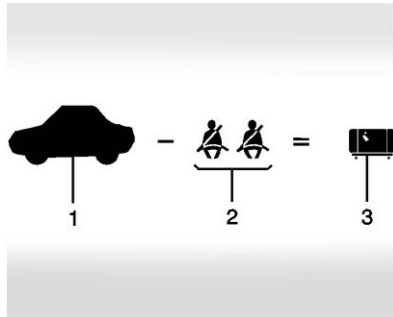
There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/Tire label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See "Certification/Tire Label" later in this section.

**"Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit–**

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.  $(1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.})$
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how

this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.”

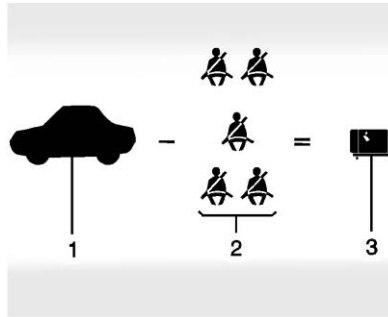
See *Trailer Towing* ⇨ 239 for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules and trailering tips.



Example 1

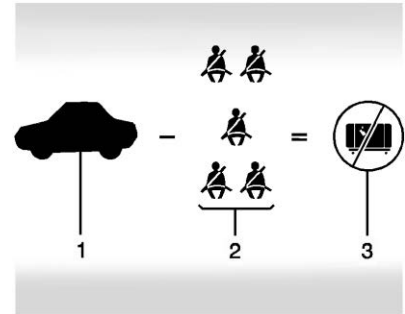
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).

3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).



Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).



Example 3

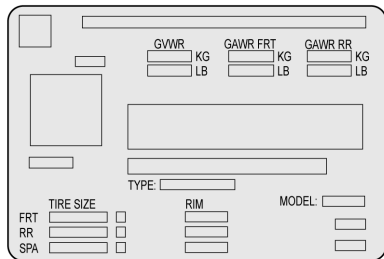
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined



weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

### Certification/Tire Label



Label Example

A vehicle-specific Certification/Tire label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar).

The label may show the size of the vehicle's original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. The label shows the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is called the Gross

Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

The Certification/Tire label may also show the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on the front and rear axles, weigh the vehicle at a weigh station. Your dealer can help with this. Be sure to spread the load equally on both sides of the centerline.

### Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

### Warning

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

## Starting and Operating

### New Vehicle Break-In

#### Caution

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 800 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 300 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this

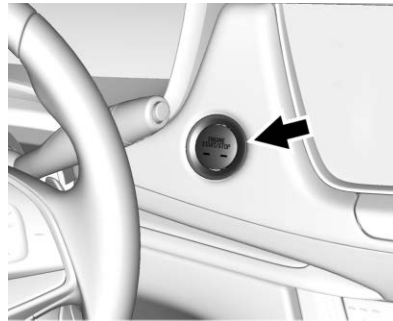
(Continued)

#### Caution (Continued)

breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

### Ignition Positions



The vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be turned on and the brake pedal must be applied.

**Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Light)** : When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 188.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or M (Manual Mode), the vehicle will shift to P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ 188.

If the vehicle is in N (Neutral), the ignition will return to ACC/ACCESSORY and display the message

SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Center (DIC). When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition will turn off.

 **Warning**

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.

3. Come to a complete stop and shift to P (Park).
4. Set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 199. Press ENGINE START/STOP to turn the vehicle off.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

**ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light)** : This mode allows you to use some electrical accessories when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing ENGINE START/STOP once without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The ignition will switch from ACC/ACCESSORY to OFF after 10 minutes to prevent battery rundown.

**ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light)** : This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off and the brake pedal applied, pressing ENGINE START/STOP once will place the

ignition system in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. The ignition will then remain on. See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ 187.

### Service Mode

This mode is available to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emissions inspection purposes and for service and diagnostics. See *Automatic Transmission* ⇨ 191.

With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Mode. Press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn the vehicle off.

## Starting the Engine

Place the transmission in the proper gear, P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral).

### Caution

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

### Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ 243.

To start the vehicle:

1. With the Keyless Access system, the RKE transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button. The idle speed will go down as the engine warms up. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the RKE battery is low, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message will display. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* ⇨ 27.

### Caution

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by pressing ENGINE START/STOP immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking

(Continued)

### Caution (Continued)

motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below  $-18^{\circ}\text{C}$  or  $0^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there, then press ENGINE START/STOP for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the button and the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and

transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

## Stop/Start System

If equipped, the Stop/Start system will shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. It has components designed for the increased number of starts.

### Warning

The automatic engine Stop/Start feature causes the engine to shut off while the vehicle is still on. Do not exit the vehicle before shifting to P (Park). The vehicle may restart and move unexpectedly. Always shift to P (Park), and then turn the ignition off before exiting the vehicle.

## Auto Engine Stop/Start

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. See *Tachometer* ⇨ 125. When the brake

pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine will restart.

To maintain vehicle performance, other conditions may cause the engine to automatically restart before the brake pedal is released.

Auto Stops may not occur and/or auto restarts may occur because:

- The climate control settings require the engine to be running to cool or heat the vehicle interior.
- The vehicle battery charge is low.
- The vehicle battery has recently been disconnected.
- Minimum vehicle speed has not been reached since the last Auto Stop
- The accelerator pedal is pressed.
- The engine or transmission is not at the required operating temperature.
- The outside temperature is not in the required operating range.
- The vehicle is in any gear other than D (Drive).

- Tow/Haul Mode or other driver modes have been selected.
- The vehicle is on a steep hill or grade.
- The driver door has been opened or driver seat belt has been unbuckled.
- The hood has been opened.
- The Auto Stop has reached the maximum allowed time.

## Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

Some vehicle accessories may be used after the ignition is turned off.

The power windows and sunroof, if equipped, will continue to work for up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened.

The infotainment system will continue to work for 10 minutes, until the driver door is opened, or until the ignition is turned on or placed in ACC/ACCESSORY.

## Shifting Into Park

To shift into P (Park):

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 199.
2. Press the button on top of the shift lever to shift into P (Park). See *Automatic Transmission* ⇨ 191.
3. The P indicator on the shift lever will turn red when the vehicle is in P (Park).

## Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

### Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and shift to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 189. If you are towing a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 236.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is set before you leave it.

If you are towing a trailer and parking on a hill, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 236.

## Shifting out of Park

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic transmission. The shift lock release button is designed to prevent

inadvertent shifting out of P (Park) unless the ignition is on, the brake pedal is applied, and the shift lock release button is pressed.

The shift lock control is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9-volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ 296.

To shift out of P (Park):

1. Apply the brake pedal.
2. Press ENGINE START/STOP.
3. Press the shift lock release button.
4. Move the shift lever to the desired position.
5. The P indicator will turn white and the gear indicator on the shift lever will turn red when the vehicle is no longer in P (Park).
6. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

If the vehicle cannot shift from P (Park), a Driver Information Center (DIC) message will be displayed. See your dealer for service.

## Parking over Things That Burn

### Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

## Extended Parking

It is best not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left running, be sure it will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 189 and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 190.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter outside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to half an hour.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle, it will continue to run for up to an hour.

The vehicle could turn off sooner if it is parked on a hill, due to lack of available fuel.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

## Engine Exhaust

### Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

**Running the Vehicle While Parked**

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move.

See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 189 and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 190.

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 236.

**Automatic Transmission**

The shift pattern is displayed in the top of the shift lever. The selected gear position will illuminate red on the shift lever, while all others will be displayed in white. If the shift is not immediate, as in very cold conditions, the indicator on the shift lever may blink until it is fully engaged.

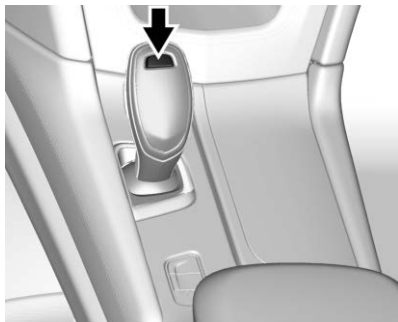
The shift lever always starts from a center position, represented by an amber dot on the shift pattern. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.



The transmission does not operate when the vehicle is off.

If the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY, the transmission can be shifted into P (Park).

If the vehicle is turned off while at a relatively high vehicle speed, the transmission will automatically shift to N (Neutral). Once the vehicle is stopped, P (Park) can be selected.



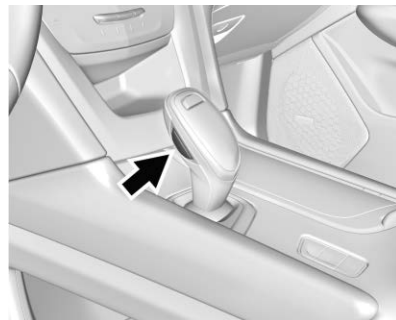
**P** : This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.

### Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the transmission is not in P (Park) with the parking brake set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If the engine has been left running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and place the transmission into P (Park).

See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 189 and *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 236.



This vehicle is equipped with an electronic transmission. The shift lock release button is designed to prevent inadvertent shifting out of P (Park) unless the ignition is on, the brake pedal is applied, and the shift lock release button is pressed.

When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP to turn off the vehicle. The transmission will shift to P (Park) automatically unless the vehicle is in N (Neutral). See “Car Wash Mode” later in this section.

The vehicle will not shift into P (Park) if it is moving too fast. Stop the vehicle and shift into P (Park).

To shift in and out of P (Park), see *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 189 and *Shifting out of Park* ⇨ 189.

### Service Shift Lever Message

If the message SERVICE SHIFTER SEE OWNER'S MANUAL appears in the Driver Information Center (DIC), the shift lever needs service. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible. If the vehicle is automatically shifting into P (Park), check to see if the P (Park) button on top of the shift lever is stuck. To operate the vehicle, hold the shift lever in the desired gear, R (Reverse) or D (Drive), until vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 mph), then release the shift lever.

**R** : Use this gear to back up.

If the vehicle is shifted from either R (Reverse) to D (Drive), D (Drive) or to M (Manual Mode) to R (Reverse) while the speed is too high, the vehicle will shift to N (Neutral). Reduce the vehicle speed and try the shift again.

To shift into R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press and hold the shift lock release button on the side of the shift lever.
3. From the center position, move the shift lever forward, and then to the left. R will illuminate in red.
4. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of R (Reverse):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.
3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

At low vehicle speeds, R (Reverse) can be used to rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 180.

**N** : In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

### Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

### Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

The vehicle is not designed to stay in N (Neutral) for more than five minutes. It may automatically shift into P (Park). N (Neutral) is not intended for towing. If the vehicle needs to be towed, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ 298.

To shift into N (Neutral):

1. Move the shift lever forward from the center position.
  - If the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the brake pedal and press the shift lock release button while moving the shift lever forward.
  - N will illuminate in red.
2. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of N (Neutral):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear.  
If shifting from N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) the shift lock release button will need to be pressed.

3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

### Car Wash Mode

This vehicle includes a Car Wash Mode that allows the vehicle to remain in N (Neutral) for use in automatic car washes.

#### Car Wash Mode (Engine Off – Driver in Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off and the vehicle occupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.
5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–4.
6. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.

#### Car Wash Mode (Engine Off – Driver out of Vehicle)

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine off and the vehicle unoccupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral).
5. Turn off the engine and release the brake pedal.
6. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–5.
7. Exit the vehicle and close the door. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.
8. The vehicle may automatically shift to P (Park) upon re-entry.

**Car Wash Mode (Engine On – Driver in Vehicle)**

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine on and the vehicle occupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Release the brake pedal. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.

**Car Wash Mode (Engine On – Driver out of Vehicle)**

To place the vehicle in N (Neutral) with the engine on and the vehicle unoccupied:

1. Drive to the entrance of the car wash.
2. Apply the brake pedal.
3. Open the door.
4. Shift to N (Neutral), then release the brake pedal.

5. The indicator should continue to show N. If it does not, repeat Steps 2–4.
6. Exit the vehicle and close the door. The vehicle is now ready for the car wash.
7. The vehicle may automatically shift to P (Park) upon re-entry.

**Caution**

A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.

**D** : This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal down.

To shift into D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.

2. From the center position, move the shift lever back.
  - If the vehicle is in P (Park) press the shift lock release button while pulling the shift lever back.
  - D will illuminate in red.
  - After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

To shift out of D (Drive):

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shift to the desired gear. If shifting from D (Drive) to R (Reverse) the shift lock release button will need to be pressed.
3. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

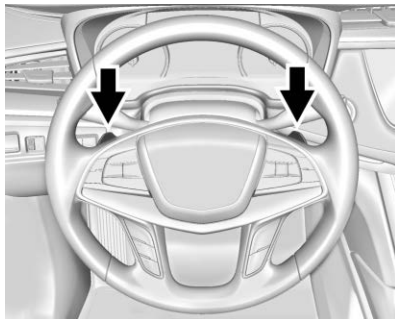
Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See “Skidding” under *Loss of Control* ⇨ 177.

**Caution**

Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

**Manual Mode****Tap Shift****Caution**

Driving with the engine at a high rpm without upshifting while using Tap Shift, could damage the vehicle. Always upshift when necessary while using Tap Shift.



Vehicles with Tap Shift have controls on the back of the steering wheel to manually shift the automatic transmission.

**Permanent Tap Shift Mode**

To enter Permanent Tap Shift Mode:

1. With the vehicle in D (Drive), pull back on the shift lever to activate M (Manual Mode). The M in the shift pattern will illuminate in red, and the D will switch to white.
2. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

3. Press the back of the control to shift. Use the left steering wheel control to downshift, and the right control to upshift. To shift to the lowest available gear, press and hold the left control.

To exit Permanent Tap Shift Mode:

1. To exit M (Manual Mode) and return to D (Drive), pull back on the shift lever. The D in the shift pattern will illuminate in red, and the M will switch to white.
2. After releasing the shift lever, it will return to the center position.

Manual Mode (M) can be exited to return to D (Drive) at any speed by pulling the lever rearward from the center position. It is not necessary to stop the vehicle or shift to N (Neutral) or P (Park) prior to shifting back to D (Drive).

**Temporary Tap Manual Shift Mode**

To enter Temporary Tap Shift Mode:

1. With transmission in D (Drive) and not in Permanent Tap Shift Mode, the Tap Shift controls will activate a temporary tap manual

shift mode, allowing the transmission to be manually shifted.

2. To shift to the lowest available gear, press and hold the left control.
3. To deactivate, hold the right control briefly. Automatic shifts return after no manual shifts have been done for seven to 10 seconds.

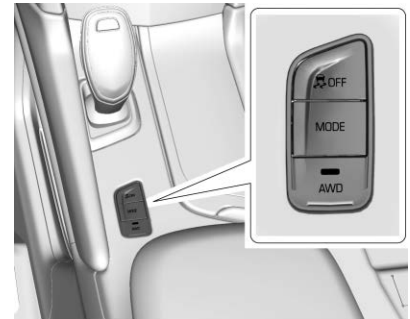
While using Tap Shift, the vehicle will have firmer, quicker shifting. This can be used for sport driving or when climbing or descending hills, to stay in gear longer, or to downshift for more power or engine braking.

The transmission will only allow shifting into gears appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm). If shifting is prevented for any reason, a SHIFT DENIED message will be displayed in the instrument cluster. The transmission will not automatically shift to the next higher gear if the engine rpm is too high. It will only automatically shift to the next lower gear if the engine rpm is much too low.

## Drive Systems

### All-Wheel Drive

Vehicles with this feature can operate in All-Wheel Drive (AWD) Mode. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 203.



Press MODE to activate AWD. AWD is active in both AWD and Sport Modes.

The AWD system delivers power to all four wheels and the system adjusts as needed to improve traction.

The AWD Mode will stay selected until the mode is changed. If the vehicle is placed in Sport Mode, see *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 203.

Sport Mode is canceled with each ignition cycle. See *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 203.

When operated in Tour Mode, the vehicle will deliver power to the front wheels only and may provide better fuel economy.

If Tour Mode is selected see *Driver Mode Control* ⇨ 203.

## Brakes

### Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has an Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself. A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and it may even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.



If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ 134.

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.

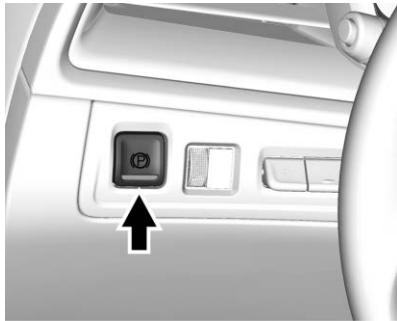
## Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

## Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

## Electric Parking Brake



The vehicle has an Electric Parking Brake (EPB). The EPB can always be activated, even if the ignition is off. To prevent draining the battery, avoid repeated cycles of the EPB system when the engine is not running.

The system has a (P) Electric Parking Brake light, and a (P) Service Parking Brake light.

See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 133 and *Service Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 133.

Before leaving the vehicle, check for the (P) light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

### EPB Apply

To apply the EPB:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The (P) light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the (P) light flashes continuously, then the EPB is only partially applied

or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the (P) is flashing. See your dealer. See *Electric Parking Brake Light* ⇨ 133.

If the (P) light is on, press the EPB switch and hold it. Continue to hold the switch until the (P) light remains on. If the (P) light remains on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pressed. If the switch is pressed until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system.


If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.





## EPB Release

To release the EPB:

1. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the  light is off.

If the  light is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the  light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.

### Caution

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

## Automatic EPB Release

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

If parking on a hill, or if the vehicle is pulling a trailer, see *Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips* ⇨ 236.

## Brake Assist

The Brake Assist feature is designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is

normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The Brake Assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

## Hill Start Assist (HSA)

Hill Start Assist (HSA) will activate when the vehicle is stopped on a moderate to steep grade to help prevent it from rolling in an unintended direction. After the brake pedal has been released and before the accelerator pedal has been pressed, HSA uses braking pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. If HSA is holding the vehicle, a DIC message displays. HSA will not activate in a forward drive gear when facing downhill, or in R (Reverse) when facing uphill.

Select the duration of the HSA feature through vehicle personalization. See "Extended Hill Start Assist" under "Comfort and Convenience" in *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145. When Standard Hold is selected, the vehicle is held

stationary for up to two seconds after the brake pedal is released. When Extended Hold is selected, the vehicle is held stationary for up to five minutes after the brake pedal is released. In either case, override the hold feature by pressing the accelerator pedal and attempting to drive away.

If Standard Hold is selected, it will hold the vehicle for two seconds unless the driver door is opened or the driver seat belt is unbuckled after releasing the brake pedal. If Extended Hold is selected, it will hold the vehicle for five minutes unless the driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled prior to releasing the brake pedal. When deactivated after five minutes, or if it is deactivated when the driver seat belt is unlatched or the driver door is opened, the Electric Parking Brake will engage to prevent vehicle movement.

## Ride Control Systems

### Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

#### System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC), an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel spin and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. On an All-Wheel Drive (AWD) vehicle in AWD or Sport Mode, the system will operate if it senses that any of the wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak/ESC activates when the system senses a discrepancy between the intended path and the direction

the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak/ESC selectively applies braking pressure at any one of the vehicle's brakes to help steer the vehicle in the direction which you are steering.

If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak/ESC begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow. TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC will automatically turn on when cruise control is set.


Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.


It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ 180 and "Turning the Systems Off and On" later in this section.




The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when StabiliTrak/ESC is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

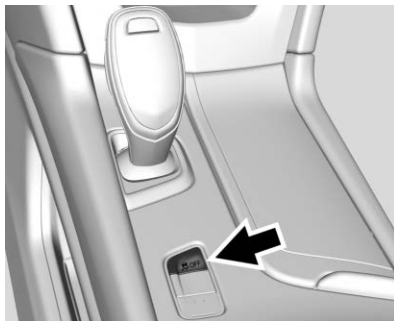
If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message may display in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and  comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If  comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.





Drive the vehicle. If  comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.


### Turning the Systems Off and On









### Caution

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn off only TCS, press and release . The Traction Off light  displays in the instrument cluster and a DIC message may display. To turn TCS on again, press and release . The Traction Off light  displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off and a DIC message may display.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when  is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC, press and hold  until the Traction Off light  and StabiliTrak/ESC Off light  come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. A DIC message may display. To turn TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC on again, press and release . The Traction Off light 

and StabiliTrak/ESC Off light  in the instrument cluster turn off and a DIC message may display.

Adding accessories can affect vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 245.

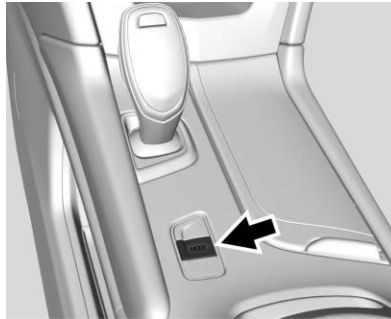
## Driver Mode Control

If equipped, the Driver Mode Control has the following modes: Tour, Sport, All-Wheel Drive (AWD), and Snow/Ice (Front-Wheel Drive vehicles only). Press MODE on the center console to make a mode selection. The first press of the switch will show the current mode in the instrument cluster. Continue pressing through the available modes.

If the vehicle is put in AWD Mode, it will remain in AWD through future ignition cycles, until a different mode is selected.

If the vehicle is in Tour or Sport Mode when the engine is turned off, Driver Mode Control will come on in Tour Mode at the next ignition cycle.

When AWD Mode or Sport Mode is selected, the light will come on in the AWD indicator below the MODE switch. The indicator light will turn off when Tour Mode is selected. For more information on AWD Mode, see *All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ 197.



Driver Mode Control Switch

**Tour** : Tour Mode operates in FWD to improve fuel economy. Use this mode during normal driving operations.

**Sport** : Sport Mode improves vehicle handling and acceleration on dry pavement. When active, Sport Mode modifies steering efforts, transmission shifting, AWD torque, and suspension tuning, if equipped.

**AWD** : AWD Mode provides drive torque to all four wheels. Select AWD to improve traction and control on slippery road surfaces, such as gravel, sand, wet pavement, snow, and ice. When in AWD Mode, the AWD Mode indicator light will be on. For more information on AWD Mode, see *All-Wheel Drive* ⇨ 197.

**Snow/Ice (FWD Vehicles Only)** : Snow/Ice Mode improves vehicle acceleration on snow and ice covered roads.

## Cruise Control

### Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

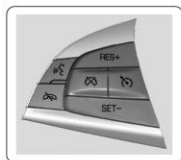
With cruise control, a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more can be maintained without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).


If the Traction Control/StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system begins to limit wheel spin while using cruise control, the cruise control automatically disengages. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability*

*Control* ⇨ 201. If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 222. When road conditions allow cruise control to be safely used, it can be turned back on.

Cruise control will disengage if either TCS or StabiliTrak/ESC is turned off.


If the brakes are applied, cruise control disengages.





 : Press to turn the system on and off. A white indicator appears in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.


**RES+** : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If the cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.

**SET-** : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If the cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET- to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET- to the second detent.

 : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.


### Setting Cruise Control

If  is on when not in use, SET- or RES+ could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep  off when cruise is not being used.

1. Press .
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET-. The desired set speed briefly appears in the instrument cluster.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator.

When the cruise control has been set to the desired speed, a green cruise control indicator appears on the instrument cluster and a cruise set speed message appears on the Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped.

### Resuming a Set Speed

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or  is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, press RES+ briefly. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

### Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold RES+ until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press RES+ to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.
- To increase vehicle speed in larger increments, briefly press RES+ to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units.

See *Instrument Cluster (Base Cluster)* ⇨ 121 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel Cluster)* ⇨ 123. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

### Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold SET- until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press SET- to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in larger increments, briefly press SET- to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The cruise control system may automatically brake to slow the vehicle down.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units.

See *Instrument Cluster (Base Cluster)* ⇨ 121 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel Cluster)* ⇨ 123. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

### Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previous set cruise speed.

While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise, briefly applying SET- will result in cruise set to the current vehicle speed.



### Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well the cruise control will work on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, the cruise control system may automatically brake to slow the vehicle down. Also, you may have to brake or shift to a lower gear


to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control disengages.

### Ending Cruise Control

There are four ways to end cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press .
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- Press .

### Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if  is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

### Adaptive Cruise Control

If equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it allows the driver to select the cruise control set speed and following gap. Read this entire section before using this system. The following gap is the following time between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path,

moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control. ACC uses camera and radar sensors.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can apply acceleration or limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If ACC is controlling your vehicle speed when the traction control system (TCS) or electronic stability control system activates, the ACC may automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 201. When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, the ACC can be turned back on.

ACC will not engage if the TCS or StabiliTrak electronic stability control system is disabled.

### Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle you

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane. Also see “Alerting the Driver” in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 176.

**Warning**

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

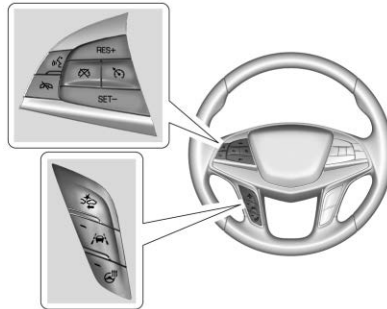
Do not use ACC when:


- On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**


- Visibility is low, such as in fog, rain, or snow conditions. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.




 : Press to turn the system on or off. The indicator turns white on the instrument cluster when ACC is turned on.

**RES+** : Press briefly to resume the previous set speed or to increase vehicle speed if ACC is already activated. To increase speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press RES+ to the first detent. To increase speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press RES+ to the second detent.



**SET-** : Press briefly to set the speed and activate ACC or to decrease vehicle speed if ACC is already activated. To decrease speed by 1 km/h (1 mph), press SET- to the first detent. To decrease speed to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer, press SET- to the second detent.

 : Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.

 : Press to select a following gap time (or distance) setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.



## Switching Between ACC and Regular Cruise Control



To switch between ACC and regular cruise control, press and hold . A Driver Information Display (DIC) message displays. See *Vehicle Messages*  144.



ACC Indicator



Regular Cruise Control Indicator



When ACC is engaged, a green  indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster and the following gap will be displayed. When the regular cruise control is engaged, a green  indicator will be lit on the instrument cluster; the following gap will not display.

When the vehicle is turned on, the cruise control mode will be set to the last mode used before the vehicle was turned off.

## Warning

Always check the cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster to determine which mode cruise control is in before using the feature. If ACC is not active, the vehicle will not automatically brake for other vehicles, which could cause an accident if the brakes are not applied manually. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.


## Setting Adaptive Cruise Control

If  is on when not in use, it could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep  off when cruise is not being used.

Select the set speed desired for cruise. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in its path.

ACC will not set at a speed less than 25 km/h (16 mph), although it can be resumed when driving at lower speeds.

To set ACC while moving:

1. Press .
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET-.
4. Remove foot from the accelerator.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.



ACC can also be set while the vehicle is stopped if ACC is on and the brake pedal is applied.

The ACC indicator displays on the instrument cluster and Head-Up Display (HUD), if equipped. When ACC is turned on, the indicator will be lit white. When ACC is engaged, the indicator will turn green.

Be mindful of speed limits, surrounding traffic speeds, and weather conditions when selecting the set speed.

### Resuming a Set Speed

If the ACC is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied, ACC is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

To begin using ACC again, press RES+ up briefly. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

- If the vehicle is moving, it returns to the previous set speed.
- If the vehicle is stopped with the brake pedal applied, press RES+ and release the brake pedal. ACC will hold the vehicle until RES+ or the accelerator pedal is pressed.

A green ACC indicator and the set speed display on the instrument cluster. The vehicle ahead indicator may be flashing if a vehicle ahead was present and moved. See “Approaching and Following a Vehicle” later in this section.

Once ACC has resumed, if there is no vehicle ahead, if the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, or if the vehicle has exited a sharp curve, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

### Increasing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

- Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press SET- . Release the control and the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.

When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden. The ACC indicator will turn blue on the instrument panel and heads up display, if equipped.

- Press and hold RES+ until the desired set speed appears on the display, then release it.

- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, press RES+ to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.
- To increase vehicle speed in larger increments, press RES+ to the second detent. For each press, the vehicle speed increases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.

The set speed can also be increased while the vehicle is stopped.

- If stopped with the brake applied, press RES+ until the desired set speed is displayed.
- If ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop and there is another vehicle directly ahead, pressing RES+ will increase the set speed. Pressing RES+ when there is no longer a vehicle ahead will cause the ACC to resume.

When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units.

See *Instrument Cluster (Base Cluster)* ⇨ 121 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel Cluster)* ⇨ 123. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

### Reducing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed

If ACC is already activated, do one of the following:

- Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Release the brake and press SET-. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.
- Press and hold SET- until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, press SET- to the first detent. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in larger increments, press SET- to the second detent. For each press,

the vehicle speed decreases to the next 5 km/h (5 mph) mark on the speedometer.


- To decrease speed while the vehicle is stopped, press SET- until the desired set speed is displayed.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units.

See *Instrument Cluster (Base Cluster)* ⇨ 121 or *Instrument Cluster (Uplevel Cluster)* ⇨ 123. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

### Selecting the Follow Distance Gap

When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle's speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

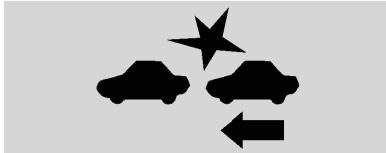
Press  on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. Each press cycles the gap button through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near.

When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster and HUD. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

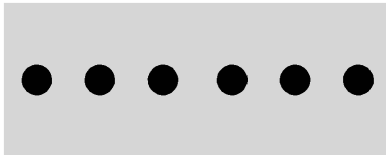
Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 222.

## Alerting the Driver



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly.

When this condition occurs, six red lights or the collision alert symbol on the HUD, if equipped, will flash on the windshield. Either eight beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 176.

## Approaching and Following a Vehicle



The vehicle ahead indicator is in the instrument cluster and HUD display.

The vehicle ahead indicator only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle’s path moving in the same direction.

If this symbol is not displaying, ACC will not respond to or brake for vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow the vehicle in front at the selected follow gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow the vehicle in front of you, but will not exceed the set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lights will

come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

## Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

### Warning

ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

**ACC Automatically Disengages**

ACC may automatically disengage and the driver will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle if:

- The sensors are blocked.
- The Traction Control System (TCS) or electronic stability control system has activated or been disabled.
- There is a fault in the system.
- The radar falsely reports a blockage when driving in a desert or remote area with no other vehicles or roadside objects. A DIC message may display to indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable.

The ACC indicator will turn white when ACC is no longer active.

**Notification to Resume ACC**

ACC will maintain a follow gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.

If the stopped vehicle ahead has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator

will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, the left and right sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse three times, or three beeps will sound. See "Alert Type" and "Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier" in "Collision/Detection Systems" under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

When the vehicle ahead drives away, press RES+ or the accelerator pedal to resume cruise control. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled, the ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. The EPB status light will turn on. See *Electric Parking Brake* ⇨ 199. To release the EPB, press the accelerator pedal.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle. See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ 144.

**Warning**

If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

**Warning**

Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the ignition before leaving the vehicle.

**ACC Override**

If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, the ACC indicator turns blue on the instrument cluster and in the HUD (if equipped) to indicate that

automatic braking will not occur. ACC will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed.

### Warning

The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

## Curves in the Road

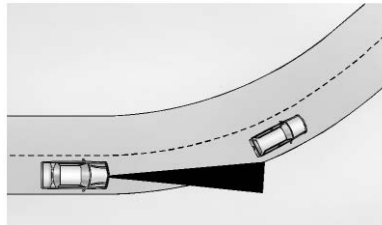
### Warning

On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

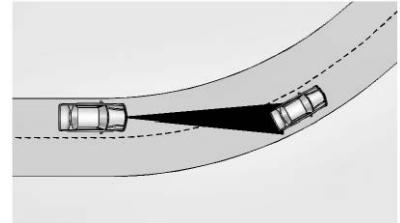
### Warning

On curves, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.

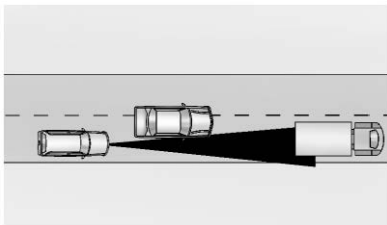


When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and may accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.

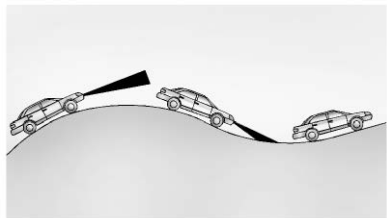


ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

**Other Vehicle Lane Changes**



ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.

**Do Not Use ACC on Hills and When Towing a Trailer**


Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills or when towing a trailer. ACC will not detect a vehicle in the lane while driving on steep hills. The driver will often need to take over acceleration and braking on steep hills, especially when towing a trailer. If the brakes are applied, the ACC disengages.

**Disengaging ACC**

There are three ways to disengage ACC:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press .
- Press .

**Erasing Speed Memory**

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if  is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

**Cleaning the Sensing System**

The camera sensor on the windshield behind the rearview mirror and the radar sensors on the front of the vehicle can become blocked by snow,

ice, dirt, or mud. These areas need to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

For cleaning instructions, see “Washing the Vehicle” under *Exterior Care* ⇨ 301.

System operation may also be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.

## Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

### Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or feel alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 176.

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.
- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

### Audible or Safety Alert Seat

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To change the volume of the warning chime, see “Comfort and Convenience” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

If equipped with the Safety Alert Seat, the driver seat cushion may provide a vibrating pulse alert instead of beeping. To change this, see “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Cleaning

Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance. Driver Information Center (DIC) messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.





- Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers
- Front grille and headlamps

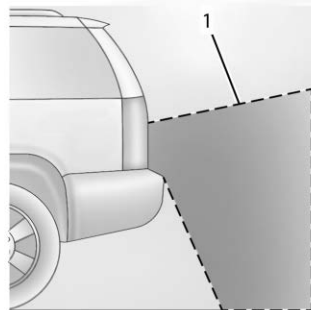
- Front camera lens in the front grille or near the front emblem
- Front side and rear side panels
- Outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirrors
- Side camera lens on the bottom of the outside mirrors
- Rear side corner bumpers
- Rear Vision Camera above the license plate

### Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

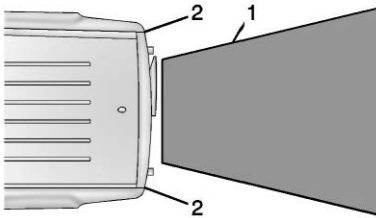
If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Park Assist (RPA), Front Park Assist (FPA), Surround Vision, Front Vision Camera, Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) and Backing Warning System, Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), and Automatic Parking Assist (APA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

### Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press any button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).



1. View Displayed by the Camera



1. View Displayed by the Camera
2. Corners of the Rear Bumper

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may show on the infotainment display to show that RPA has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

### Surround Vision

If equipped, Surround Vision displays an image of the area surrounding the vehicle, along with the front or rear

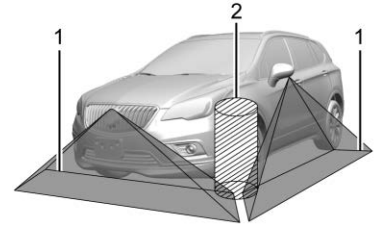
camera views in the infotainment display. The front camera is in the grille or near the front emblem, the side cameras are on the bottom of the outside mirrors, and the rear camera is above the license plate.

### Warning

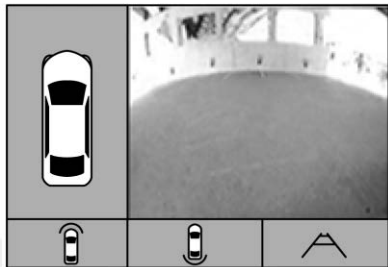
The Surround Vision cameras have blind spots and will not display all objects near the corners of the vehicle. Folding outside mirrors that are out of position may not display surround view correctly. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.



1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
2. Area Not Shown



1. Views Displayed by the Surround Vision Cameras
2. Area Not Shown

**Front Vision Camera**

If equipped, a view of the area in front of the vehicle displays in the center stack. The view displays after shifting from R (Reverse) to a forward gear, when the vehicle is moving forward slower than 8 km/h (5 mph), or by pressing CAMERA in the display. If equipped, the front view camera also displays when the Front Park Assist system detects an object within 30 cm (12 in).

 **Warning**

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

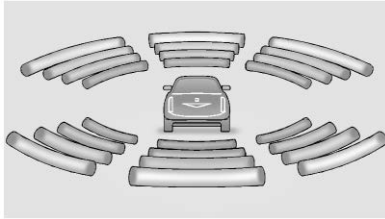
**Park Assist**

With RPA, and if equipped with FPA, as the vehicle moves at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph) the sensors on the bumpers may detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind and 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather. Blocked

sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

 **Warning**

The Park Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Park Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.



The instrument cluster may have a Park Assist display with bars that show “distance to object” and object location information for the Park Assist system. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red. An obstacle is also indicated by audible beeps. The interval between the beeps becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to the obstacle.

When an object is first detected in the rear, both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse two times. When an object is very close (<0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear, or <0.3 m (1 ft) in the vehicle front), five beeps will sound from the front or rear depending on object location, or both sides of the

Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. Beeps for FPA are higher pitched than for RPA.

### **Backing Warning and Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)**

Vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) have the Backing Warning System and Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system. When in R (Reverse), Backing Warning alerts of rear objects at vehicle speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph), and RAB may automatically brake hard at speeds between 1–32 km/h (0.5–20 mph).

The Backing Warning System will beep once from the rear when an object is first detected, or pulse twice on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. When the system detects a potential crash, beeps will be heard from the rear, or five pulses will be felt on both sides of the Safety Alert Seat. There may also be a brief, sharp application of the brakes.

### **Warning**

The Backing Warning System only operates at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. In some situations, such as at higher backing speeds, there may not be enough time for the short, sharp application of the vehicle brake system to occur. To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with the Backing Warning System, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), if the system detects the vehicle is backing too fast to avoid a crash with a detected object behind your vehicle in your path, it may automatically brake hard to a stop to help avoid or reduce the harm caused by a backing crash.

**Warning**

RAB may not avoid many types of backing crashes. Do not wait for the automatic braking to apply. This system is not designed to replace driver braking and only works in R (Reverse) when an object is detected directly behind the vehicle. It may not brake or stop in time to avoid a crash. It will not brake for objects when the vehicle is moving at very low speeds. It does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with RAB, always check the area around the vehicle before and while backing.

Pressing the brake pedal after the vehicle comes to a stop will release RAB. If the brake pedal is not pressed soon after the stop, the Electric

Parking Brake (EPB) may be set. When it is safe, press the accelerator pedal firmly at any time to override RAB.

**Warning**

There may be instances where unexpected or undesired automatic braking occurs. If this happens, either press the brake pedal or firmly press the accelerator pedal to release the brakes from the RAB system. Before releasing the brakes, check the RVC and check the area around the vehicle to make sure it is safe to proceed.


**Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)**

If equipped, RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the RVC screen to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, either three beeps sound from the left or right or three Safety Alert Seat pulses

occur on the left or right side, depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

Use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

**Turning the Features On or Off**

Touch **P**  on the center stack to turn on or off the Front and Rear Park Assist, Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB), Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), and the Backing Warning System at the same time. The indicator light next to the button comes on when the features are on and turns off when the features have been disabled.

Turn off Park Assist, RCTA, and RAB when towing a trailer.

To turn the RPA symbols or guidance lines (on some models) on or off, see “Rear Camera” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

RCTA can also be turned on or off through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Automatic Parking Assist (APA)

If equipped, APA searches for and steers the vehicle into parallel and perpendicular parking spots. When using APA, you must still shift gears, and control the brakes and accelerator. A display and audible beeps help to guide parking maneuvers.

Do not use APA when towing a trailer.


#### Warning

APA does not apply the brakes. APA may not detect objects in the parking space, objects that are soft or narrow, objects high off the ground such as flatbed trucks, or objects below ground level such as large potholes. Always verify that the parking space is appropriate for parking a vehicle. APA does not

(Continued)


#### Warning (Continued)

respond to changes in the parking space, such as movement of an adjacent vehicle, or a person or object entering the parking space. APA does not detect or avoid traffic that is behind or alongside of the vehicle. Always be prepared to stop the vehicle during the parking maneuver.

Touch  on the center stack to enable the system to search for a parking space that is large enough and within 1.5 m (5 ft) of the vehicle. The vehicle speed must be below 30 km/h (18 mph). The system cannot:

- Detect whether it is a legal parking space.
- Park exactly lined up with the vehicle next to it if the spot is approached at an angle or if the parking space is angled.
- Park exactly centered in a spot that is marked too large.

- Always detect short curbs.

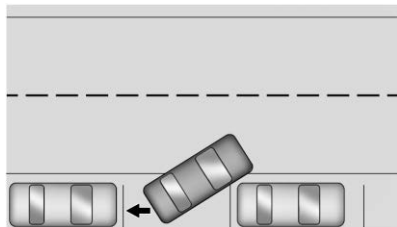
When enabled, APA searches for parallel parking spaces to the right of the vehicle. To search for a parking space to the left, turn on the left turn signal or, if available, change the side selection in the infotainment display. To switch the parking mode between parallel and perpendicular, touch and hold  during the search process or, if available, change the parking mode in the infotainment display.



After completely passing a large enough space, an audible beep occurs. A red stop symbol and message is displayed.

If the vehicle is in R (Reverse), but does not steer into the expected space, this may be because the system

is maneuvering the vehicle into a previously detected space. The APA system does not need service.




APA will instruct the vehicle to stop once a large enough space is found. Follow the displayed instructions. When instructed, shift to R (Reverse) to engage automatic steering. The steering wheel will briefly vibrate as a reminder to remove hands from the steering wheel. Check surroundings and continue braking or accelerating as needed, and be prepared to stop to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.

If the vehicle exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph), APA is automatically disengaged and automatic steering will turn off. A progress arrow displays the status of the parking maneuver.

Depending on the space size, additional maneuvers may be required, and there will be additional instructions. When changing gears, allow the automatic steering to complete before continuing the parking maneuver. Upon successful completion of a maneuver, APA will beep and display a PARKING COMPLETE message. Place the vehicle in P (Park).

APA may automatically disengage if:

- The steering wheel is used by the driver.
- The maximum allowed speed is exceeded.
- There is a failure with the APA system.
- Electronic stability control or antilock brakes are activated.
- A high priority vehicle message is displayed in the DIC.

To cancel APA, touch  again.

### When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The APA system may require a short period of driving along curves to calibrate.

### Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), Forward Automatic Braking (FAB), and/or the Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

### Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses

the driver seat. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph). If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it can detect vehicles to distances of approximately 110 m (360 ft) and operates at all speeds. See *Adaptive Cruise Control* ⇨ 206.

### Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 176.

FCA can be disabled with either the FCA steering wheel control or, if equipped, through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Detecting the Vehicle Ahead



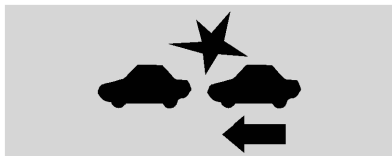
FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by

pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

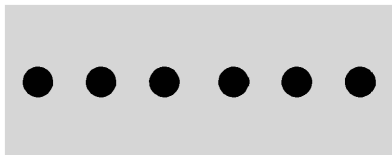
### Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.



**Collision Alert**

With Head-Up Display



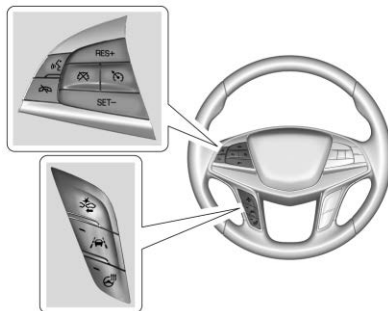
Without Head-Up Display


When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to

apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

**Tailgating Alert**

The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

**Selecting the Alert Timing**

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press  to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, or Near, or on some vehicles, Off. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near).

**Following Distance Indicator**

The following distance to a moving vehicle ahead in your path is indicated in following time in seconds on the

Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.

### Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

### Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlamps.

## Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)

If the vehicle has Forward Collision Alert (FCA), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This forward automatic braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ 222.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph), or on vehicles with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), above 4 km/h (2 mph). It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

### Warning

FAB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on FAB to brake the vehicle. FAB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

FAB may not:

- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

FAB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. If this happens, FAB may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB or firmly press the accelerator pedal.

### Warning

FAB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override FAB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

### Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

### Warning

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

FAB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/ Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Warning

Using FAB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash.

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)


Turn the system to Alert, or if the vehicle has ACC to Off, when towing a trailer.

A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system.

The FAB system does not need service.

### Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, , when a nearby

pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps or pulses the driver seat. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) system may also respond to pedestrians. See *Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)* ⇨ 225.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.

### **Warning**

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children:

- When the pedestrian is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.
- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.
- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.
- If the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see *Defensive Driving* ⇨ 176. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### **Detecting the Pedestrian Ahead**



FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian. When a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

### **Front Pedestrian Alert**



With Head-Up Display



Without Head-Up Display

When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front, or both sides of the Safety Alert Seat will pulse five times. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

### Automatic Braking

If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid

some very low speed pedestrian crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

If this happens, Automatic Braking may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release Automatic Braking and the EPB.

### Warning

FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Front Pedestrian Detection” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145.

### Warning

Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

### Cleaning the System

If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.

### Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas. When the vehicle is in

a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes. Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system, read the entire LCA section before using this feature.

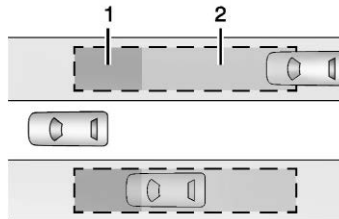
## Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

### Warning

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

### LCA Detection Zones



1. SBZA Detection Zone
2. LCA Detection Zone

The LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching this area up to approximately 70 m (230 ft) behind the vehicle.

### How the System Works

The LCA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching from behind. This indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the LCA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

Left Side Mirror  
DisplayRight Side Mirror  
Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction of a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA can be disabled through vehicle personalization using the Side Blind Zone Alert option. See “Collision/ Detection Systems” under *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 145. If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up.

### When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driven on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., guardrails, barriers).

LCA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. Attached objects may also interfere with the detection of vehicles. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when driving on sharp curves. The system

does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not operate when the LCA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see “Washing the Vehicle” under *Exterior Care* ⇨ 301. If the DIC still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the LCA displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the blind zone or are rapidly approaching that zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

## Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide a warning if the vehicle is crossing a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in the lane departure direction. Since this system is part of the Lane Keep Assist (LKA) system, read the entire LKA section before using this feature.

## Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system alert as the lane marking is crossed. The LKA system will not assist or provide an LDW alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering

wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

### Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

The LKA and LDW systems may not:

- Provide an alert or enough steering assist to avoid a lane departure or crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, if they are not in proper condition, or if the sun shines directly into the camera.

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LKA only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only assist or provide an LDW alert when approaching the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Even with LKA and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions.







**Warning**

Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

**How the System Works**

The LKA camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LKA on and off, press  on the steering wheel.

When on,  is green if LKA is available to assist and provide LDW alerts. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel and display  as amber if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide an LDW alert by flashing  amber as the lane marking is crossed. Additionally, there may be three beeps, or the driver seat

may pulse three times, on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

**Take Steering**

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert, chime, or DIC message may be provided. Move the steering wheel to dismiss.

**When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly**

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

A system unavailable message may display if the camera is blocked. The LKA system does not need service.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue.

## Fuel

### Top Tier Fuel

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline to keep the engine clean, reduce engine deposits, and maintain optimal vehicle performance. Look for the TOP TIER Logo or see [www.toptiergas.com](http://www.toptiergas.com) for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline marketers and applicable countries.



### Recommended Fuel

Use the recommended fuel for proper vehicle maintenance.

Use unleaded petrol with a posted octane rating of 91 RON or higher and with ethanol up to 10% by volume. Otherwise an audible knocking noise may be heard. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline rated at 91 RON or higher, the engine needs service.

### Prohibited Fuels

#### Caution

Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, ferrocene, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.
- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl

(Continued)

#### Caution (Continued)

(MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.

- Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.

### Fuel Additives

TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is highly recommended for use with your vehicle. If your country does not have TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, add ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus-Gasoline to the vehicle's gasoline fuel tank at every oil change or 15,000 km (9,000 mi), whichever occurs first. TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline and ACDELco Fuel System Treatment Plus-Gasoline will help keep your vehicle's engine fuel deposit free and performing optimally. If you are unable to obtain ACDELco Fuel

System Treatment Plus - Gasoline, consult your dealer for the GM approved additive available in your country.

## Filling the Tank

### Warning

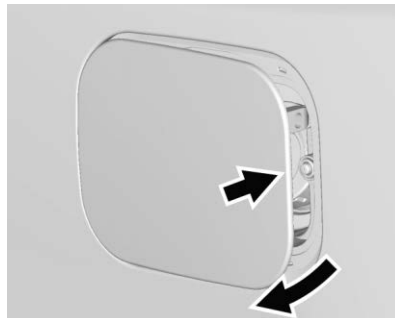
Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.


- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Avoid using electronic devices while refueling.

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Fuel can spray out if the refueling nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the refueling nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop prior to beginning to flow fuel.



If equipped, the fuel door is locked when the vehicle doors are locked. Press  on the RKE transmitter to unlock. To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

The vehicle has a capless refueling system and does not have a fuel cap. The filling nozzle must be fully inserted and latched prior to starting fuel flow.

**Warning**

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

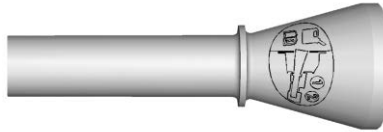
Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 301.

**Warning**

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

**Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can**

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable gas can:



1. Locate the capless funnel adapter from inside the vehicle.
2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

**Warning**

Attempting to refuel without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire and you or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return to the storage location.

**Filling a Portable Fuel Container****Warning**

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the fuel vapor. You can be badly burned and the vehicle damaged if this occurs. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- Dispense fuel only into approved containers.
- Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground.
- Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

the nozzle. Contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.

- Do not smoke while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using electronic devices.

## Trailer Towing

### General Towing Information

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle for towing a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

For towing a disabled vehicle, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ 298. For towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see *Recreational Vehicle Towing* ⇨ 299.

### Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

#### Driving with a Trailer

When towing a trailer:

- Become familiar with the state and local laws that apply specifically to trailer towing.

- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi), to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.
- It is recommended to perform the first oil change before heavy towing.
- Then, during the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- The vehicle can tow in D (Drive). Use a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often.
- Do not use Adaptive Cruise Control when towing.
- The Forward Automatic Braking System should be set to Off when towing. See *Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)* ⇨ 225.
- Turn off Parking Assist and Rear Cross Traffic Alert when towing.
- Turn off Lane Keep Assist (LKA). See *Lane Keep Assist (LKA)* ⇨ 231.

**Warning**

When towing a trailer, exhaust gases may collect at the rear of the vehicle and enter if the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window is open.

When towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Also adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 190.

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. The combination you are driving is longer

and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get acquainted with the handling and braking of the rig before setting out for the open road.

Before starting, check all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes work.

During the trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure and the lamps and any trailer brakes still work.

### Towing with a Stability Control System

When towing, the sound of the stability control system might be heard. The system is reacting to the vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

### Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving the vehicle without a trailer. This can help to avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

### Passing

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. Because the rig is longer, it is necessary to go farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane.

### Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

## Making Turns

### Caution

Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.

When turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal so the trailer will not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Use the turn signal well in advance and avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers.

## Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

The turn signal indicators on the instrument cluster flash whenever signaling a turn or lane change. Properly hooked up, the trailer lamps also flash, telling other drivers the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping.

When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

## Driving on Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downgrade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes might have to be used so much that they would get hot and no longer work well.

The vehicle can tow in D (Drive). Use a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often.

When towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, engine coolant boils at a lower temperature than at normal altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle could show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run while parked, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few

minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 255.

## Parking on Hills

### Warning

Parking the vehicle on a hill with the trailer attached can be dangerous. If something goes wrong, the rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both the vehicle and the trailer can be damaged. When possible, always park the rig on a flat surface.

If parking the rig on a hill:

1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the brake pedal until the chocks absorb the load.

4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
5. Release the brake pedal.

### Leaving After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal while you:
  - Start the engine.
  - Shift into a gear.
  - Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

### Maintenance When Trailer Towing

The vehicle needs service more often when pulling a trailer. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system. Inspect these before and during the trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

### Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 255.

### Trailer Towing

Before pulling a trailer, there are three important considerations that have to do with weight:

- The weight of the trailer.
- The weight of the trailer tongue.
- The total weight on the vehicle's tires.

### Weight of the Trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It depends on how the rig is used. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, the dimensions of the front of the trailer, and how frequently the vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. It can depend

on any special equipment on the vehicle, and the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry. See "Weight of the Trailer Tongue" later in this section.

Maximum trailer weight is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has the driver, a front seat passenger and all the required towing equipment. Cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the maximum trailer weight.

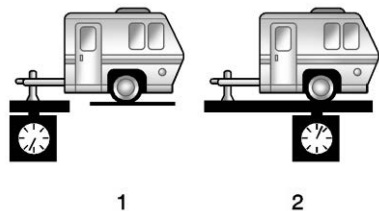
Ask your dealer for trailering information or advice.

### Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue load (1) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross weight of the vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo carried in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. If there are a lot of options, equipment, passengers or cargo in the vehicle, it will reduce the tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which will also reduce the trailer weight the vehicle can tow. If towing a trailer, the tongue load must be added to the



GVW because the vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181 for more information about the vehicle's maximum load capacity.



If a weight-carrying hitch or a weight-distributing hitch is being used, the trailer tongue (1) should weigh 10–15 % of the total loaded trailer weight (2). Some specific trailer types, such as boat trailers, fall outside of this range. Refer to the trailer owner's manual for the recommended trailer tongue weight.

In all cases, do not exceed the maximum loads for the vehicle series and hitch type.

After loading the trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they are not, adjustments might be made by moving some items around in the trailer.

Trailer may be limited by the vehicle's ability to carry tongue weight. Tongue weight cannot cause the vehicle to exceed the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) or the RGAWR (Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating). The effect of additional weight may reduce the trailering capacity more than the total of the additional weight.

It is important that the vehicle does not exceed any of its ratings — GCWR, GVWR, RGAWR, Maximum Trailer Rating or Tongue Weight. The only way to be sure it is not exceeding any of these ratings is to weigh the vehicle and trailer.

## Total Weight on the Vehicle's Tires

Be sure the vehicle's tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. These numbers can be found on the Certification label or see *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181. Make sure not to go over the GVW limit for the vehicle, or the GAWR, including the weight of the trailer tongue. If using a weight distributing hitch, make sure not to go over the rear axle limit before applying the weight distribution spring bars.

## Towing Equipment

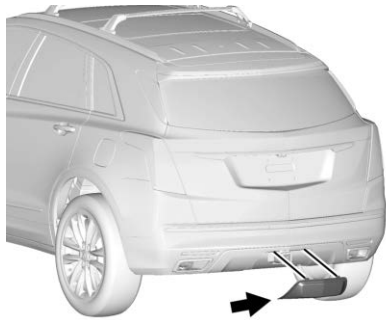
### Hitches

It is important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why the right hitch is needed.

- The rear bumper on the vehicle is not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to it. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.

- Will any holes be made in the body of the vehicle when the trailer hitch is installed? If there are, then be sure to seal the holes later when the hitch is removed. If the holes are not sealed, dirt, water, and deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from the exhaust can get into the vehicle. See *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ 190.

### Hitch Cover



To remove the hitch cover, if equipped:

1. Remove the two bolts on the lower tabs by turning counterclockwise.

2. Lift the lower edge of the cover about 45 degrees.
3. Pull the cover downward to disengage the upper attachments.

To reinstall the hitch cover:

1. Hold the cover at a 45 degree angle to the vehicle and push the upper tabs in the hitch cover into the slots in the fascia.
2. Move the bottom of the cover forward until the lower tabs line up with the lower fascia slots.
3. Snap the hitch cover into place by pushing the upper corners forward.
4. Reinstall the two bolts on the lower tabs by turning clockwise.

### Safety Chains

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Always leave

just enough slack so the rig can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

### Trailer Brakes

A loaded trailer that weighs more than 454 kg (1,000 lb) needs to have its own brake system that is adequate for the weight of the trailer. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly.

Because the vehicle has antilock brakes, do not tap into the vehicle's brake system. If you do, both brake systems will not work well, or at all.

### Trailer Wiring Harness

#### Basic Trailer Wiring

The trailer wiring harness, with a seven-pin connector, is located at the rear of the vehicle and is tied to the vehicle's frame. The harness connector can be plugged into a seven-pin universal heavy-duty trailer connector available through your dealer.

The seven-wire harness contains the following trailer circuits:

- Yellow/Gray: Stop/Turn Signal Left
- Green/Violet: Stop/Turn Signal Right
- Gray/Brown: Parking Lamps
- White/Green: Back-up Lamps
- Red/Green: Battery Feed
- Black: Ground
- Blue: Electric Brakes\*

\*The fuse for this circuit is installed in the engine compartment fuse block, but the wires are not connected. They should be connected by your dealer or a qualified service center.

If the back-up lamp circuit is not functional, contact your dealer.

### Electric Trailer Brake Control Wiring Provisions

These wiring provisions for an electric trailer brake controller are included with the vehicle as part of the trailer wiring package. The instrument panel contains blunt cut wires above the

parking brake assembly for the electric trailer brake controller. The harness contains the following wires:

- Blue: To Trailer
- Red/Black or Red/Blue: Battery Feed
- White/Blue: Brake Apply Signal
- Black: Ground

The electric trailer brake controller should be installed by your dealer or a qualified service center.

### Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

Vehicles with StabiliTrak have a Trailer Sway Control (TSC) feature. Trailer sway is unintended side-to-side motion of a trailer while being towed. If the vehicle is towing a trailer and the TSC detects that sway is increasing, the vehicle brakes are selectively applied at each wheel, to help reduce excessive trailer sway. If the vehicle is equipped with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system, and the trailer has the

electric actuated brake system, StabiliTrak may also apply the trailer brakes.

If TSC is enabled, the Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak warning light will flash on the instrument cluster. Vehicle speed must be reduced. If trailer sway continues, StabiliTrak can reduce engine torque to help slow the vehicle. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ 201.

### Warning

Even if the vehicle is equipped with TSC, trailer sway could result in loss of control and the vehicle could crash. If excessive trailer sway is detected, slow down to a safe speed. Check the trailer and vehicle to help correct possible causes. These could include an improperly or overloaded trailer, unrestrained cargo, improper trailer hitch configuration, excessive vehicle-trailer speed, or improperly inflated or incorrect vehicle or

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

trailer tires. See *Towing Equipment* ⇨ 240 for trailer ratings and hitch setup recommendations.

Adding non-dealer accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 245.

## Conversions and Add-Ons

### Add-On Electrical Equipment

 **Warning**

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ 131. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

**Caution**

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 84 and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 84.

# Vehicle Care

## General Information

General Information .....	245
Accessories and Modifications .....	245

## Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work .....	245
Hood .....	246
Engine Compartment Overview .....	247
Engine Oil .....	248
Engine Oil Life System .....	250
Automatic Transmission Fluid .....	251
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter .....	251
Cooling System .....	252
Engine Overheating .....	255
Washer Fluid .....	257
Brakes .....	257
Brake Fluid .....	258
Battery .....	259
All-Wheel Drive .....	260
Starter Switch Check .....	260
Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check .....	261
Wiper Blade Replacement .....	261

Windshield Replacement .....	262
Gas Strut(s) .....	263

## Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp Aiming .....	264
-----------------------	-----

## Bulb Replacement

Bulb Replacement .....	264
Halogen Bulbs .....	264
LED Lighting .....	264
Headlamps and Front Turn Signal .....	264

## Electrical System

Electrical System Overload .....	265
Fuses and Circuit Breakers .....	266
Engine Compartment Fuse Block .....	266
Instrument Panel Fuse Block ....	270
Rear Compartment Fuse Block .....	272

## Wheels and Tires

Tires .....	274
All-Season Tires .....	275
Winter Tires .....	275
Summer Tires .....	276
Tire Pressure .....	276
Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation .....	277
Tire Pressure Monitor System ...	278

Tire Pressure Monitor Operation .....	279
Tire Inspection .....	283
Tire Rotation .....	283
When It Is Time for New Tires .....	284
Buying New Tires .....	285
Different Size Tires and Wheels .....	286
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance .....	286
Wheel Replacement .....	287
Tire Chains .....	287
If a Tire Goes Flat .....	288
Tire Changing .....	289
Compact Spare Tire .....	295

## Jump Starting

Jump Starting .....	296
---------------------	-----

## Towing the Vehicle

Towing the Vehicle .....	298
Recreational Vehicle Towing ....	299

## Appearance Care

Exterior Care .....	301
Interior Care .....	305
Floor Mats .....	308

## General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine parts and trained and supported service people.

### Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 84.

## Vehicle Checks

### Doing Your Own Service Work

#### Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner's manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ 84.

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed.

### Caution

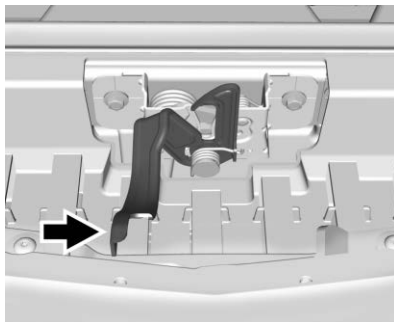
Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.

## Hood

To open the hood:



1. Pull the hood release lever with this symbol on it. It is inside the vehicle on the lower side of the instrument panel.



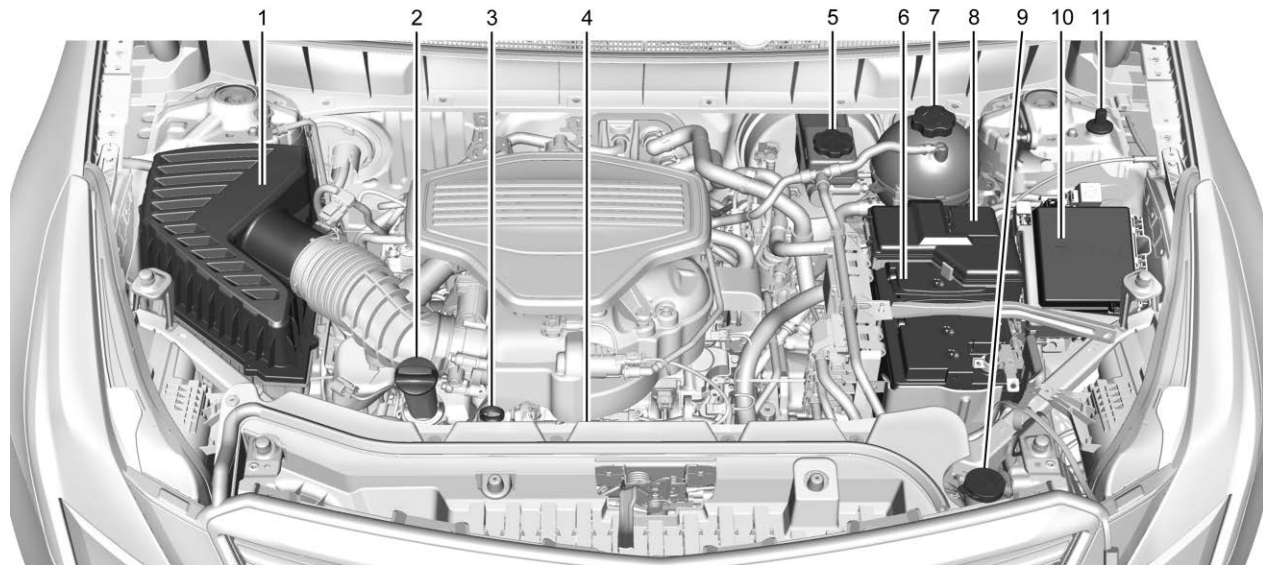
2. Go to the front of the vehicle to find the secondary hood release handle. The handle is under the front edge of the hood near the center. Push the handle to the right, then raise the hood.

To close the hood:

1. Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are on properly.

2. Lower the hood from full open to within 15 cm (6 in) from the closed position, pause, then push the front center of the hood with a swift, firm motion to fully close the hood. Check to make sure the hood is closed and repeat the process if necessary.

## Engine Compartment Overview





1. *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 251.
2. *Engine Oil Fill Cap*. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 248.
3. *Engine Oil Dipstick*. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 248.
4. *Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)*. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 252.
5. *Brake Fluid Reservoir*. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 258.
6. *Battery* ⇨ 259.
7. *Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap*. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 252.
8. *Positive (+) Battery Terminal (Under Cover)*. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ 296.
9. *Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir*. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 257.
10. *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ 266.
11. *Remote Negative (-) Battery Terminal*. See *Jump Starting* ⇨ 296.

## Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 250.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

## Checking Engine Oil

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick

handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 247 for the location.

### Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

If a low oil Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays, check the oil level.

Follow these guidelines:

- To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground. Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the engine oil level on steep grades or too soon after engine shutoff can result in incorrect readings. Accuracy improves when checking a cold engine prior to starting. Remove the dipstick and check the level.

- If unable to wait two hours, the engine must be off for at least 15 minutes if the engine is warm, or at least 30 minutes if the engine is not warm. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

### When to Add Engine Oil



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 321.

### Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If the oil level is above the operating range (i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range), the engine could be damaged. Drain the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle, and seek a service professional to remove the excess oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 247 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when finished.

### Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 317.

### Specification

Use full synthetic engine oils that meet the dexos1 specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See [www.gmdexos.com](http://www.gmdexos.com).



### Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

### **Viscosity Grade**

Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil.

**Cold Temperature Operation:** In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below  $-29^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section.

### **Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes**

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

### **What to Do with Used Oil**

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

### **Engine Oil Life System**

#### **When to Change Engine Oil**

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include

engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

### How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the system:

- Using the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139. When remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display.
- Press SEL on the DIC controls and hold SEL down for a few seconds to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%.

Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is

changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

- Display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.
- Fully press and release the accelerator pedal three times within five seconds.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is not on, the system is reset.

The system is reset when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is off.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

## Automatic Transmission Fluid

A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

### Caution

Use of the incorrect automatic transmission fluid may damage the vehicle, and the damage may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use the correct automatic transmission fluid. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 317.

See your dealer to have the fluid and filter changed at the intervals listed in the *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 310.

## Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 247.

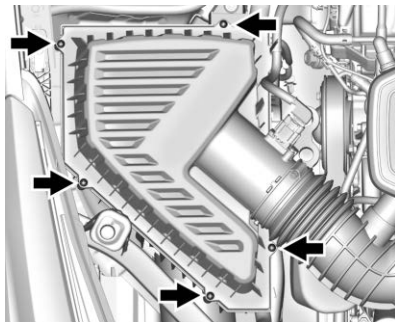
## When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 310.

## How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:



1. Remove the five screws on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
2. Lift the air cleaner/filter cover housing away from the engine.
3. Pull out the filter.
4. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 to reinstall the filter cover housing.

### Warning

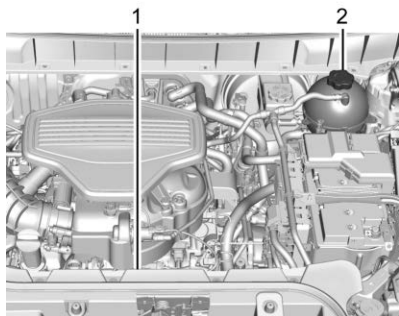
Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. Use caution when working on the engine. Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle with the air cleaner/filter off, as flames may be present if the engine backfires.

### Caution

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

## Cooling System

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.



1. Electric Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)
2. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap

### Warning

An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

### Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

## Engine Coolant

The engine cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant mixture. This coolant needs to be checked and changed at appropriate levels.

See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 317 and *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 310.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 255.

## What to Use

### Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to  $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-34^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to  $129^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $265^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

**Caution**

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, or pouring into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

**Checking Coolant**

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.



Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. If coolant is visible but the coolant level mark is not at or above the indicated mark, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. Be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ 255.

The coolant surge tank is in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 247.

**How to Add Coolant to the Surge Tank****⚠ Warning**

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

**⚠ Warning**

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

**Caution**

Failure to follow the specific coolant fill procedure could cause the engine to overheat and could cause system damage. If coolant is not visible in the surge tank, contact your dealer.

The coolant surge tank pressure cap can be removed when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.



1. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise. If a hiss is heard, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.
2. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.



3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.
4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans. By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.

5. Replace the pressure cap tightly.
6. Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Step 1–6.

**Caution**

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

**Engine Overheating**

The vehicle has several indicators to warn of the engine overheating.

There is an engine coolant temperature gauge and an engine coolant temperature warning light on the instrument cluster.

See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ⇨ 127 and *Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light* ⇨ 136. The vehicle may also display a message on the Driver Information Center (DIC).



If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface. Then check to see if the engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, do not continue to run the engine. Have the vehicle serviced.

### Caution

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

### If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

#### Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

### If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheated area or the engine coolant temperature warning light no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

## Washer Fluid

### What to Use

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

### Adding Washer Fluid

The appropriate message will appear in the Driver Information Center (DIC) when the fluid level is low.



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 247 for reservoir location.

### Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.

(Continued)

### Caution (Continued)

- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

## Brakes

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

### Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

**Caution**

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 321.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete sets.

**Brake Pedal Travel**

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

**Replacing Brake System Parts**

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

**Brake Fluid**

The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 247 for the location of the reservoir.

**Checking Brake Fluid**

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when

new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

### **Warning**

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ 133.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 310.

### **What to Add**

Use only GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 317.

### **Warning**

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

### **Caution**

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

## **Battery**

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new battery is needed. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ 247 for battery location.

The battery is an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

When using a 12-volt battery charger on the 12-volt AGM battery, some chargers have an AGM battery setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger, to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts.

For replacement of the battery, see your dealer.

### **Stop/Start System**

The vehicle has a Stop/Start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. See *Stop/Start System* ⇨ 188.

**Warning**

Do not use a match or flame near a vehicle's battery. If you need more light, use a flashlight.

Do not smoke near a vehicle's battery.

When working around a vehicle's battery, shield your eyes with protective glasses.

Keep children away from vehicle batteries.

**Warning**

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be hurt badly if you are not careful.

Follow instructions carefully when working around a battery.

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which can cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

**Vehicle Storage**

**Infrequent Usage:** Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

**Extended Storage:** Remove the black, negative (-) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

**All-Wheel Drive****Transfer Case**

Under normal driving conditions, transfer case fluid does not require maintenance unless there is a fluid leak or unusual noise. If required, have the transfer case serviced by your dealer.

**Starter Switch Check****Warning**

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake.

Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.

3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

## Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

### Warning

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

## Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking.

It is a good idea to clean or replace the wiper blade assembly on a regular basis or when worn. For proper windshield wiper blade length and type, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* ⇨ 318.

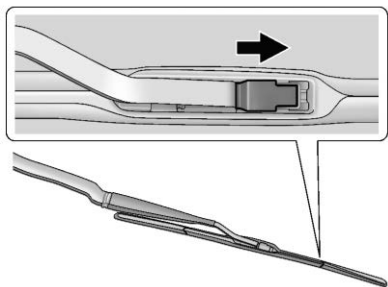
### Caution

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

## Front Wiper Blade Replacement

To replace the wiper blade assembly:

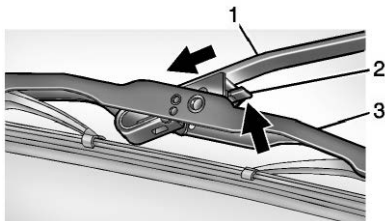
1. Pull the windshield wiper assembly away from the windshield.



2. Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.
3. With the latch open, pull the wiper blade down toward the windshield far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.
4. Remove the wiper blade.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

## Rear Wiper Blade Replacement

To remove the wiper blade:



1. Turn the vehicle on and operate the rear windshield wiper. See *Rear Window Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 115.
2. Turn the vehicle off when the rear wiper blade is no longer covered by the spoiler.
3. Lift the wiper arm away from the window.
4. Push the release lever (2) to disengage the hook and push the wiper arm (1) out of the blade assembly (3).
5. Push the new blade assembly securely on the wiper arm until the release lever clicks into place.

## Windshield Replacement

### HUD System

The windshield is part of the HUD system. If the windshield needs to be replaced, be sure to get one that is designed for HUD or the HUD image may look out of focus.

### Driver Assistance Systems

If the windshield needs to be replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a front camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, a GM replacement windshield is recommended. The replacement windshield must be installed according to GM specifications for proper alignment. If it is not, these systems may not work properly, they may display messages, or they may not work at all. See your dealer for proper windshield replacement.

### Acoustic Windshield

The vehicle is equipped with an acoustic windshield. If the windshield needs to be replaced be sure to get an

acoustic windshield so you will continue to have the benefits an acoustic windshield can provide.

## Gas Strut(s)

This vehicle is equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the hood/trunk/liftgate system in full open position.

### Warning

If the gas struts that hold open the hood, trunk, and/or liftgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the hood/trunk/liftgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the hood/trunk/liftgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

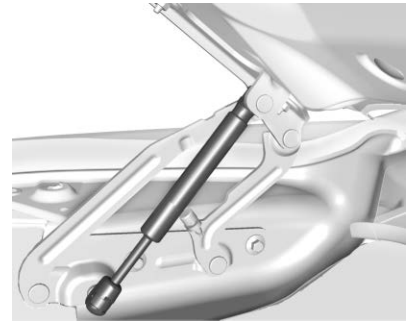
### Caution

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.

See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 310.



Hood



Trunk



Liftgate



## Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

## Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

### Caution

Do not replace incandescent bulbs with aftermarket LED replacement bulbs. This can cause damage to the vehicle electrical system.

## Halogen Bulbs

### Warning

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

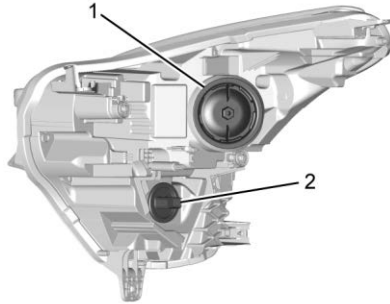
## LED Lighting

This vehicle has several LED lamps. For replacement of any LED lighting assembly, contact your dealer.

## Headlamps and Front Turn Signal

### Uplevel Headlamp Assembly

The uplevel headlamp has LED lamps. For headlamp replacement, contact your dealer.

**Base level Assembly**

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side  
Similar

1. Headlamp
2. Turn Signal Lamp

**High-Beam Headlamp/Low-Beam Headlamp**

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ 246.
2. Remove the headlamp bulb access cover.
3. Turn the bulb counterclockwise and pull straight back.
4. Disconnect the wiring harness connector from the bulb.
5. Install the new bulb in the headlamp assembly by turning clockwise.
6. Reconnect the wiring harness connector.
7. Install the headlamp bulb access cover.

**Turn Signal Lamp**

For turn signal lamp replacement, contact your dealer.

**Electrical System****Electrical System Overload**

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

## Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

## Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

## Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit

breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

### Danger

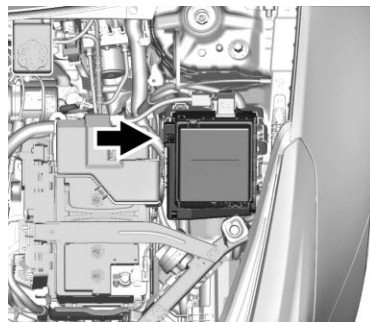
Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

To check a fuse, look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

## Engine Compartment Fuse Block

The underhood fuse block is in the engine compartment, on the driver side of the vehicle.



### Caution

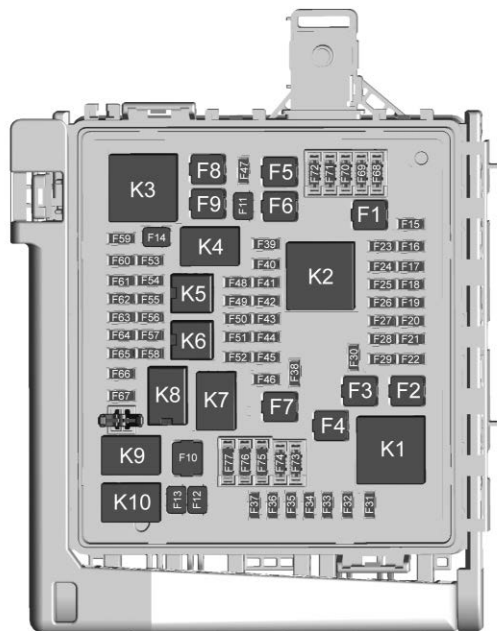
Do not pull the engine compartment fuse block lever, since it is intended only for service purposes. If pulled, vehicle malfunction may occur.

**Caution**

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.

To remove the fuse block cover, press the clips on the cover and lift it straight up.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.



**Fuses**

F1

**Usage**

Antilock brake system

**Fuses**

F2

Starter 1

F3

DC DC transformer 1

<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>	<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>	<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F4	–	F22	Electronic brake control module	F37	Headlamp high-beam – right
F5	–	F23	Parking/Trailer lamps	F38	Automatic headlamp leveling motor
F6	–	F24	Right trailer stoplamp/Turn signal lamp	F39	Transmission control module 1
F7	DC DC transformer 2	F25	Steering column lock	F40	Left rear bus electrical center/ignition
F8	Starter 3	F26	–	F41	Instrument cluster
F9	–	F27	Left trailer stoplamp/Turn signal lamp	F42	Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning
F10	–	F28	–	F43	Head-up display
F11	–	F29	–	F44	–
F12	Front wiper	F30	Washer pump	F45	–
F13	Starter 2	F31	Headlamp low-beam – right	F46	–
F14	LED/Automatic headlamp leveling	F32	Headlamp low-beam – left	F47	–
F15	Rear wiper 1	F33	Fog lamps	F48	Rear wiper 2
F16	–	F34	Horn	F49	Interior rearview mirror/Trailer
F17	–	F35	–	F50	Fuel system control module
F18	Automatic headlamp leveling module	F36	Headlamp high-beam – left	F51	Heated steering wheel
F19	–				
F20	–				
F21	–				

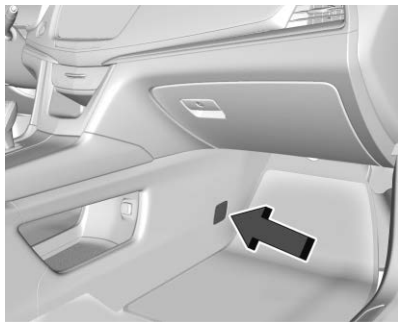
<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F52	Air conditioning clutch
F53	Transmission range control module
F54	Coolant pump
F55	–
F56	–
F57	Engine control module/Ignition
F58	Transmission control module/Ignition
F59	Engine control module battery
F60	Transmission control module 2
F61	O2 sensor 1/ Aeroshutter
F62	Engine control module – odd
F63	O2 sensor 2
F64	Engine control module – even

<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F65	Engine control module powertrain 1
F66	Engine control module powertrain 2
F67	Powertrain TRCM
F68	–
F69	–
F70	–
F71	–
F72	–
F73	–
F74	–
F75	–
F76	–
F77	–

<b>Relays</b>	<b>Usage</b>
K1	Starter 1
K2	Run/Crank
K3	Starter 3

<b>Relays</b>	<b>Usage</b>
K4	LED/Automatic headlamps
K5	–
K6	Coolant pump
K7	Engine control module
K8	Air conditioning
K9	–
K10	Starter 2

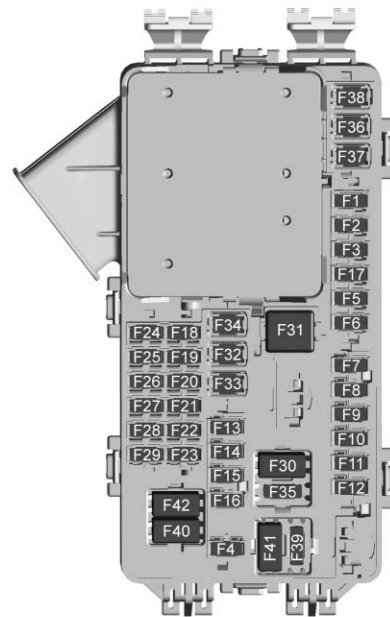
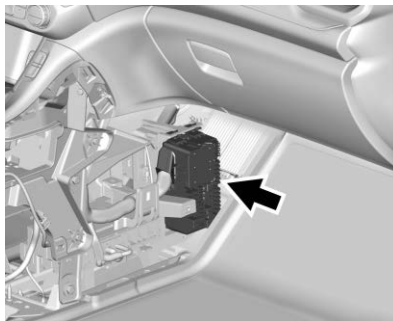
## Instrument Panel Fuse Block



The instrument panel fuse block is in the center console between the driver and passenger seats. To access the fuses, open the fuse panel door, or remove the panel from the passenger side by pulling it out.

To reinstall the door, push the door back into its original location.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.



### Fuses

F1

### Usage

Body control module 6

<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>	<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>	<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F2	Diagnostic link/ Central gateway module	F15	Instrument panel switch bank	F28	Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning display
F3	Electric steering column lock	F16	Sunroof	F29	Radio
F4	–	F17	Body control module 1	F30	Steering wheel adjustment controls
F5	Logistics	F18	Instrument cluster	F31	Front blower
F6	Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning	F19	–	F32	DC AC inverter
F7	Body control module 3	F20	Rear seat entertainment	F33	Driver power seat
F8	Head-up display	F21	Body control module 4	F34	Passenger power seat
F9	Right front heated seat	F22	Infotainment/USB data/Aux jack	F35	Battery IEC 1 feed
F10	Airbag/Seat belt	F23	Body control module 2	F36	Electric power steering
F11	Electronic precision shift	F24	USB charger/ Wireless charging	F37	Rear seat entertainment/USB charge/Wireless charging module
F12	Amplifier	F25	Park aid	F38	Body control module 8
F13	Body control module 7	F26	CIM	F39	–
F14	Left front heated seat	F27	Video		



**Circuit Breakers****Usage**

F40	–
F41	–
F42	Auxiliary power outlet/Lighter

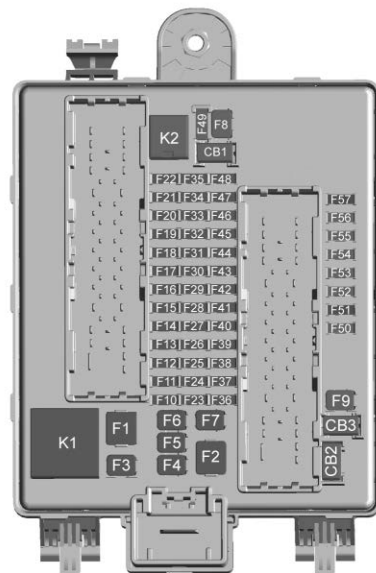
**Rear Compartment Fuse Block**

The rear compartment fuse block is in the cargo area, on the driver side of the vehicle behind the lower trim

panel. To open, turn the latch with a flat-bladed tool and pull the trim panel from the edges to fold it down.

The label for this fuse block is in the spare tire area, on the foam under the cargo floor.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

**Fuses****Usage**

F1	–
F2	Trailer battery 1

<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F3	Driver seat belt motor
F4	Rear blower
F5	Rear drive control
F6	Passenger seat belt motor
F7	Right window
F8	Rear defogger
F9	Left window
F10	–
F11	Trailer reverse
F12	–
F13	–
F14	–
F15	–
F16	–
F17	Camera
F18	Trailer module
F19	Ventilated seats
F20	–
F21	Trailer connector

<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F22	–
F23	–
F24	Passenger window switch
F25	–
F26	Trailer brake
F27	Driver ventilated seat/Lumbar
F28	Passive entry/Passive start
F29	–
F30	Canister vent
F31	–
F32	Heated mirror
F33	–
F34	Liftgate module
F35	Fuel system control module
F36	Passenger ventilated seat/Lumbar
F37	–

<b>Fuses</b>	<b>Usage</b>
F38	Window module
F39	Rear closure
F40	Memory seat module
F41	Automatic occupancy sensor
F42	Trailer battery 2
F43	–
F44	–
F45	Liftgate motor
F46	Rear heated seats
F47	–
F48	Glass break sensor
F49	–
F50	–
F51	–
F52	Active dampening system module
F53	Rear parking aid module/Video/USB

Fuses	Usage
F54	External object calculating/Side blind zone alert
F55	–
F56	Universal remote system/Rain sensor
F57	Theft deterrent

Circuit Breakers	Usage
CB1	–
CB2	–
CB3	Rear auxiliary power outlet

Relays	Usage
K1	–
K2	–

## Wheels and Tires

### Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

#### Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181.

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

See *Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation* ⇨ 277 for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

**All-Season Tires**

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be "MS."

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See *Winter Tires* ⇨ 275.

**Winter Tires**

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered

roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 285.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

## Summer Tires

This vehicle may come with high performance summer tires. These tires have a special tread and compound that are optimized for maximum dry and wet road performance. This special tread and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, and on ice and snow. It is recommended that winter tires be installed on the vehicle if frequent driving at temperatures below approximately 5 °C (40 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See *Winter Tires* ⇨ 275.

### Caution

High performance summer tires have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below -7 °C (20 °F). Always store high performance summer tires indoors and at temperatures above -7 °C (20 °F) when not in use. If the tires have

(Continued)

### Caution (Continued)

been subjected to -7 °C (20 °F) or less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 5 °C (40 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tires. Always inspect tires before use. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 283.

## Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

### Warning

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

- Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.
- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear.
- Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air

pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

### When to Check

Check the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See *Compact Spare Tire* ⇨ 295.

### How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning

the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors

could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation

### Warning

Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed. Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.

Vehicles with 235/65R18 or 235/55R20 size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to the maximum inflation pressure shown on the tire sidewall, or 280 kPa (41 psi), whichever is lower. Return the tires to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended.

See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181 and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 276.

The maximum load and inflation pressure is molded on the tire sidewall, in small letters, near the rim flange. It will read something like this: Maximum load 690 kg (1,521 lbs) 300 kPa (44 psi) Max. Press.

## Tire Pressure Monitor System

### Caution

Modifications made to the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) by anyone other than an authorized service facility may void authorization to use the system.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your vehicle's tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire

inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 279 for additional information.

## Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.



When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the

recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181 for an



example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 276.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 283, *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 283, and *Tires* ⇨ 274.

### Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

### TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low

tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" following.
- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" following.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.
- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 285.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

## Tire Fill Alert (If Equipped)

This feature provides visual and audible alerts outside the vehicle to help when inflating an underinflated tire to the recommended cold tire pressure.

When the low tire pressure warning light comes on:

1. Park the vehicle in a safe, level place.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. Place the vehicle in P (Park).
4. Add air to the tire that is underinflated. The turn signal lamp will flash.

When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once and the turn signal lamp will stop flashing and briefly turn solid.

Repeat these steps for all underinflated tires that have illuminated the low tire pressure warning light.

### Warning

Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Do not exceed the maximum pressure listed on the tire sidewall.

If the tire is overinflated by more than 35 kPa (5 psi), the horn will sound multiple times and the turn signal lamp will continue to flash for several seconds after filling stops. To release and correct the pressure, while the turn signal lamp is still flashing, briefly press the center of the valve stem. When the recommended pressure is reached, the horn sounds once.

If the turn signal lamp does not flash within 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, the tire fill alert has not been activated or is not working.

If the hazard warning flashers are on, the tire fill alert visual feedback will not work properly.

The TPMS will not activate the tire fill alert properly under the following conditions:

- There is interference from an external device or transmitter.
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tire.
- There is a malfunction in the TPMS.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or turn signal lamps.
- The identification code of the TPMS sensor is not registered to the system.
- The battery of the TPMS sensor is low.

If the tire fill alert does not operate due to TPMS interference, move the vehicle about 1 m (3 ft) back or forward and try again. If the tire fill alert feature is not working, use a tire pressure gauge.

## TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle's tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear tire. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool.

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.

2. Place the vehicle in Service Mode. See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 185.
3. Make sure the Tire Pressure info display option is turned on. The info displays on the DIC can be turned on and off through the Options menu. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.
4. Use the five-way DIC control on the right side of the steering wheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen under the DIC info page. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 139.
5. Press and hold SEL in the center of the five-way DIC control.  
The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.
6. Start with the driver side front tire.
7. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate

the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.

8. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
9. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.
10. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.
11. Turn the vehicle off.
12. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

## Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

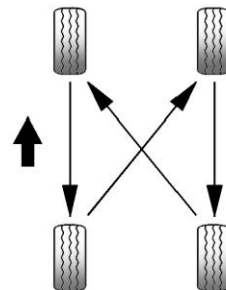
## Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Schedule. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ 310.

Tires are rotated to achieve a uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment.

See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ 284 and *Wheel Replacement* ⇨ 287.



Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the compact spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated.

See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 276 and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ 279.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 321.

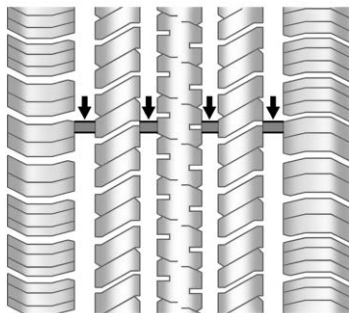
### **Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the center of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get grease on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

## When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.



Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 283 and *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 283.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The tire manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

### Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

## Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's

TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 283 for information on proper tire rotation. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V,

W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tire's maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

### Warning

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

### Warning

Mixing tires of different sizes, brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tires on all wheels.

**Warning**

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ 278.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181 for the label location and more information about the Tire and Loading Information label.

**Different Size Tires and Wheels**

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

**Warning**

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ 285 and *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ 245.

**Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance**

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly

pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

## Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

### Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

### Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

## Used Replacement Wheels

### Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

## Tire Chains

### Warning

If the vehicle has a tire size other than 235/65R18, do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash. Use another

(Continued)



**Warning (Continued)**

type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the front tires.

**Caution**

If the vehicle is equipped with 235/65R18 size tires, use tire chains only where legal and only when necessary. Use low profile chains that add no more than 12 mm thickness to the tire tread and inner sidewall. Use chains that are the proper size for the tires. Install them on the tires of the front axle.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

Do not use chains on the tires of the rear axle. Tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions. If the chains contact the vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage the vehicle.

**If a Tire Goes Flat**

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. See *Tires* ⇨ 274. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there ever is a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering

wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

**Warning**

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

**Warning**

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

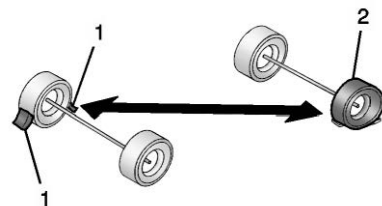
If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 160.

**Warning**

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.
2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
3. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.
4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.
5. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist in the placement of the wheel blocks (1), if equipped.



1. Wheel Block (If Equipped)
2. Flat Tire

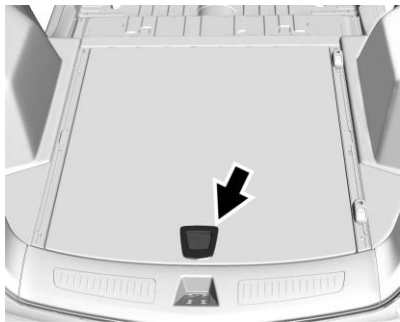
The following information explains how to repair or change a tire.

**Tire Changing****Removing the Spare Tire and Tools**

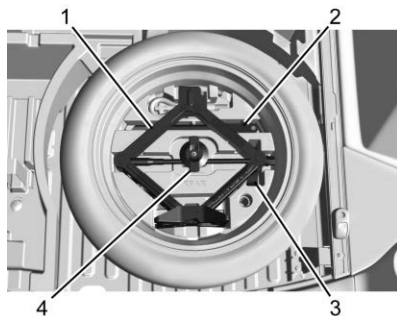
To access the spare tire and tools:

1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ 38.

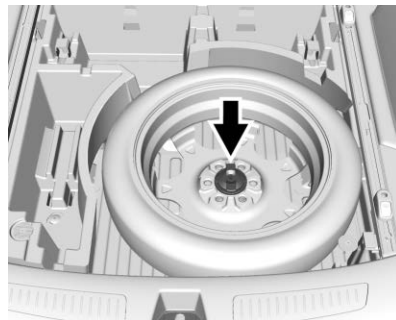
- Remove the cargo management system divider. See *Cargo Management System* ⇨ 107.



- Pull up on the handle to lift the load floor.



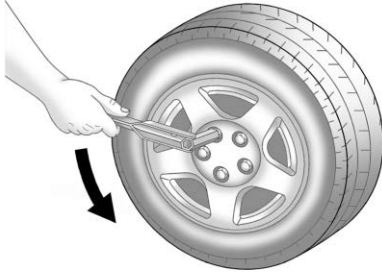
- Turn the wing nut (4) counterclockwise to remove the jack (1), wheel wrench (2), and strap (3). Place the tool container near the tire being changed.



- Remove the nut retaining the spare tire.
- Remove the spare tire and place it next to the tire being changed.

### Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

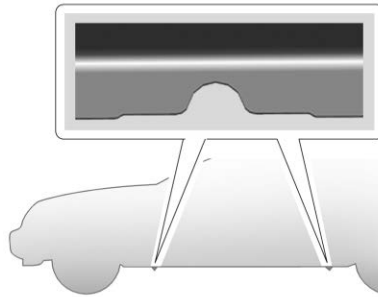
- Do a safety check before proceeding. See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ 288.



2. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen all the wheel nuts, but do not remove them yet.
3. Place the jack near the flat tire.

### Caution

Make sure that the jack lift head is in the correct position or you may damage your vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.



4. Position the jack lift head at the jack location nearest the flat tire.  
The jacking location is indicated by a half circle notch in the metal flange. The jack must not be used in any other position.

### Warning

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

### Warning

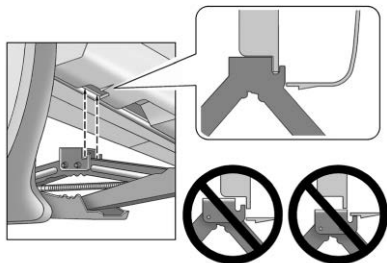
Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

### Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

**Caution**

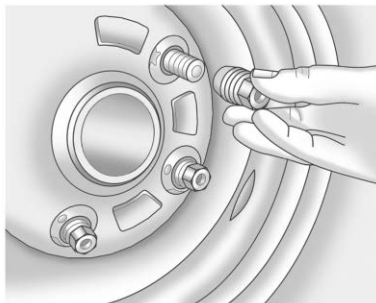
Using a jack to raise the vehicle without positioning it correctly could damage your vehicle. When raising your vehicle on a jack, be sure to position it correctly under the frame and avoid contact with the plastic molding.



5. Turn the wheel wrench clockwise to raise the jack until the slot in the jack lift head fits into the metal flange located behind the cut out on the plastic molding.

Do not raise the vehicle yet.

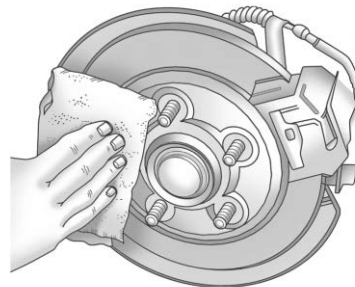
6. Put the compact spare tire near you.
7. Raise the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench clockwise in the jack. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the spare tire to fit under the wheel well.



8. Remove all of the wheel nuts.
9. Remove the flat tire.

**Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.



10. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.
11. Place the compact spare tire on the wheel-mounting surface.

**Warning**

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

12. Reinstall the wheel nuts. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.
13. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

**Warning**

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper

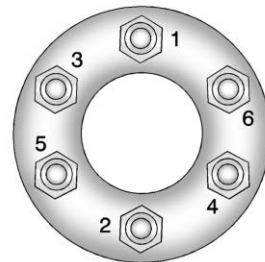
(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 321 for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

**Caution**

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 321 for the wheel nut torque specification.



14. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.
15. Lower the jack all the way and remove the jack from under the vehicle.
16. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench.

When reinstalling the wheel cover or center cap on the full-size tire, tighten all six plastic caps hand snug with the aid of the wheel wrench and tighten them with the wheel wrench an additional one-quarter of a turn.

**Caution**

Wheel covers will not fit on the vehicle's compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, the cover or the spare could be damaged.

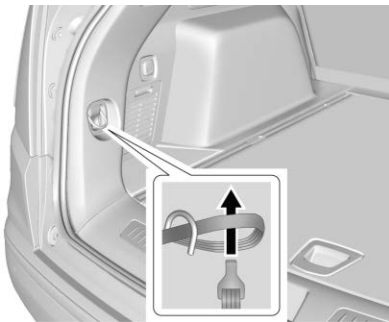
**Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools****Warning**

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

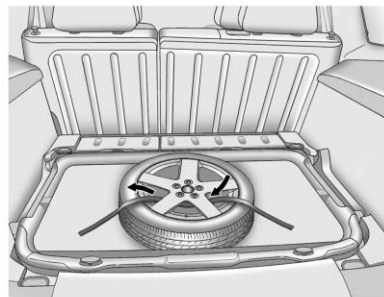
To store the flat or spare tire and tools:

1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate*  
⇨ 38.

2. Replace the tools as they were stored in the rear storage compartment and put the compartment cover back on.
3. Place the tire, lying flat, in the rear storage compartment.



4. Place the loop end of the strap through the cargo tie-down. Place the hook end of the strap through the loop and pull it until the strap is fastened securely to the tie-down.



5. Route the strap hook through the wheel, as shown.
6. Attach the strap to the other cargo tie-down in the rear of the vehicle.
7. Tighten the strap and secure it using the buckle.

The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can.

## Compact Spare Tire

### Warning

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the

standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

### Caution

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

### Caution

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.



## Jump Starting

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery* ⇨ 259.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

### Warning

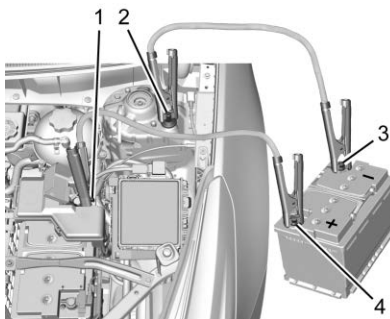
Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

### Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.



1. Discharged Remote Battery Positive Terminal
2. Discharged Remote Battery Negative Ground Terminal

3. Good Battery Negative Terminal
4. Good Battery Positive Terminal

The jump start remote positive terminal (1) and the remote negative ground terminal (2) for the discharged battery are on the driver side of the vehicle.

The jump start negative terminal (3) and positive terminal (4) are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The positive jump start connection for the discharged battery is under a cover. Remove the cover to expose the terminal.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

### Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be

[Continued]

**Caution (Continued)**

damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

- Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.
- Set the parking brake firmly and put the shift lever in P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 189.

**Caution**

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

- Turn the ignition off. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

 **Warning**

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

 **Warning**

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

 **Warning**

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

- Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the remote positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.
- Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery.
- Connect one end of the black negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal of the good battery.
- Connect the other end of the black negative (-) cable to the remote negative (-) ground terminal for the discharged battery.

9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.
10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

### Caution

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

### Jumper Cable Removal

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

## Towing the Vehicle

### Caution

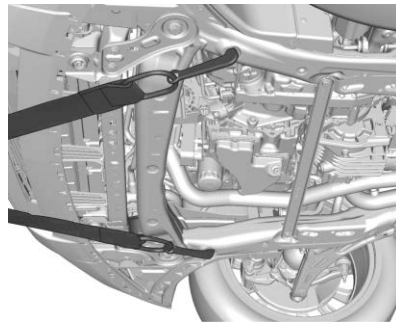
Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle. Do not drag a locked wheel/tire while loading the vehicle. Do not use a sling type lift to tow the vehicle. This could damage the vehicle.

GM recommends a flatbed tow truck to transport a disabled vehicle. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles, if necessary. A towed vehicle should have its drive wheels off the ground. Contact a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

If the vehicle is equipped with a tow eye, only use the tow eye to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed car carrier from

a flat road surface. Do not use the tow eye to pull the vehicle from snow, mud, or sand.

### Front Attachment Points



The vehicle is equipped with specific attachment points to be used by the towing provider. These holes may be used to pull the vehicle from a flat road surface onto the flat bed tow truck.

## Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle, such as behind a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

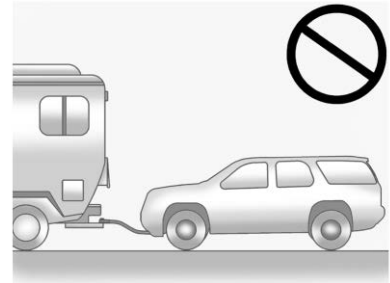
Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- Before towing the vehicle, become familiar with the local laws that apply to recreational vehicle towing. These laws may vary by region.
- The towing capacity of the towing vehicle. Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- How far the vehicle will be towed. Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- The proper towing equipment. See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Whether the vehicle is ready to be towed. Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

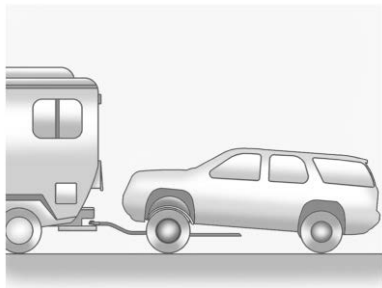
### Caution

Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.

## Dinghy Towing



The vehicle is neither designed nor intended to be dinghy towed.

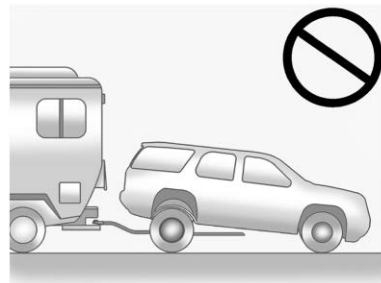
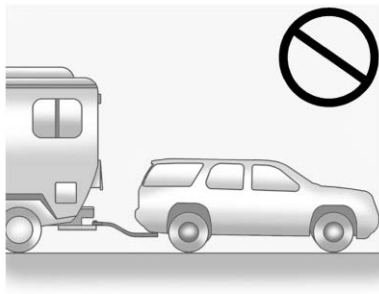
**Dolly Towing**

Tow the vehicle with the two rear wheels on the ground and the front wheels on a dolly.

To tow the vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground:

1. Put the front wheels on the dolly.
2. Shift the transmission to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ 189.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Secure the vehicle to the dolly.

5. Follow the dolly manufacturer's instructions for preparing the vehicle and dolly for towing.
6. Release the parking brake.
7. Turn the vehicle off.
8. Open the hood.
9. Wait two minutes.
10. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal connector from the 12-volt battery.
11. Close and latch the hood.

**Towing the Vehicle from the Rear****Caution**

Towing the vehicle from the rear could damage it. Also, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never have the vehicle towed from the rear.

## Appearance Care

### Exterior Care

#### Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ↻ 317.

#### Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

#### Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding

(Continued)


#### Caution (Continued)

correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

#### Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

#### Caution

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this  symbol.

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

#### Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as

soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

### Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

## Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

### Caution

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

## Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them when dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.

- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

### Caution

Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

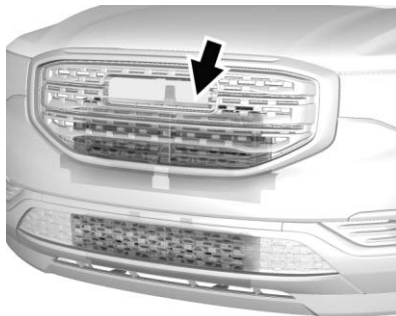
### Caution

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

### Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.

### Shutter System



The vehicle may have a shutter system designed to help increase fuel economy. Keep the shutter system clean for proper operation.

### Windshield and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades.

Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

### Weatherstrips

Apply weatherstrip lubricant on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 317.

### Tires

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.



**Caution**

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

**Wheels and Wheel Trim**

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

**Caution**

Chrome wheels and chrome wheel trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium chloride or calcium chloride. These are used on roads for conditions such as dust and ice. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

**Caution**

To avoid surface damage on wheels and wheel trim, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, or brushes. Use only GM approved cleaners. Do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tire/wheel cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Brake System**

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect all other brake parts.

**Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components**

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper electrical connections, binding, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

**Body Component Lubrication**

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

**Underbody Maintenance**

At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate

the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

### Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

### Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

### Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular

dark spots etched into the paint surface. See "Finish Care" previously in this section.

### Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

**Interior Glass**

To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

**Caution**

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

**Speaker Covers**

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

**Coated Moldings**

Coated moldings should be cleaned.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

**Fabric/Carpet/Suede**

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.

3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

## Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

### Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

### Caution

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

### Caution

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

If equipped, wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

## Care of Seat Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

**Warning**

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

**Floor Mats****Warning**

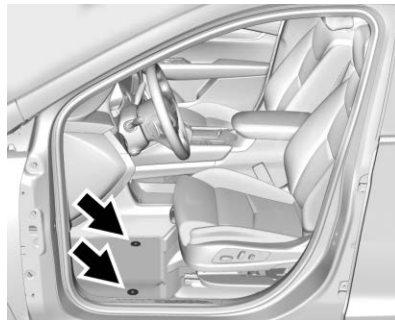
If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage.

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

**Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats**

The driver side floor mat is held in place by two button-type retainers.



1. Pull up on the rear of the driver side floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.
2. Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snapping into position.
3. Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

# Service and Maintenance

## General Information

General Information ..... 309

## Maintenance Schedule

Maintenance Schedule ..... 310

## Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ..... 317  
 Maintenance Replacement Parts ..... 318

## Maintenance Records

Maintenance Records ..... 319

## General Information

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance such as oil changes and tire rotations and

additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

### Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12 000 km/7,500 mi.

Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ 181.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See *Recommended Fuel* ⇨ 233.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart.

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.

- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

### **Warning**

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work* ⇨ 245.

## Maintenance Schedule

### Owner Checks and Services

#### At Each Fuel Stop

- Check the engine oil level. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 248.

#### Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 276.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 283.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 257.

### Engine Oil Change

Change the engine oil and filter when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, 12 000 km/7,500 mi, or at one year, whichever comes first. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine

oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/ 3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 250.

### **Air Conditioning Desiccant (Replace Every Seven Years)**

The air conditioning system requires maintenance every seven years. This service requires replacement of the desiccant to help the longevity and efficient operation of the air conditioning system. This service can be complex. See your dealer.

### **Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/ 7,500 mi**

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ 283.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system.  
See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 248 and *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ 250.
- Check engine coolant level. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 252.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 257.
- Check tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 276.
- Inspect tire wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ 283.
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ 251.
- Inspect brake system. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 301.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damage, including cracks or tears in the rubber boots, loose or missing parts, or signs of wear at least once a year. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 301.
- Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.
- Visually inspect halfshafts and drive shafts for excessive wear, lubricant leaks, and/or damage including: tube dents or cracks, constant velocity joint or universal joint looseness, cracked or missing boots, loose or missing boot clamps, center bearing excessive looseness, loose or missing fasteners, and axle seal leaks.
- Check restraint system components. See *Safety System Check* ⇨ 73.
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
- Lubricate body components. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ 301.
- Check starter switch. See *Starter Switch Check* ⇨ 260.



- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See *Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check* ⇨ 261.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. If the hold open ability is low, service the gas strut. See *Gas Strut(s)* ⇨ 263.
- Inspect sunroof track and seal, if equipped. See *Sunroof* ⇨ 52.
- Visually inspect the accessory drive belts every oil change after the first 40 000 km (25,000 mi). Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.



**Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule  
Additional Required Services -  
Normal**

**(1)** Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

**(2)** Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

**(3)** Or every two years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

**(4)** Or every five years, whichever comes first. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 252.

**(5)** Replace brake fluid every five years. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 258.

**(6)** Or every 12 months, whichever comes first. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 261.



**Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule  
Additional Required Services -  
Severe**

**(1)** Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

**(2)** Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

**(3)** Or every two years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

**(4)** Or every five years, whichever comes first. See *Cooling System* ⇨ 252.

**(5)** Replace brake fluid every five years. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 258.

**(6)** Or every 12 months, whichever comes first. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 261.

## Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

### Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Automatic Transmission	AW-1 Automatic Transmission Fluid (GM Part No. 19256039).
Chassis Lubrication	Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL Coolant. See <i>Cooling System</i> ⇨ 252.
Engine Oil	Engine oil meeting the dexos1 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 full synthetic is recommended. See <i>Engine Oil</i> ⇨ 248.
Fuel Additive	Fuel System Treatment PLUS.
Hood and Door Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241).
Hydraulic Brake System	DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid.
Power Liftgate Actuator Ball Joint, Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl	Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Weatherstrip lubricant. See your dealer.
Windshield Washer	Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.

## Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

Part	GM Part Number	ACDelco Part Number
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter		
3.6L V6 Engine	23321606	A3212C
Engine Oil Filter		
3.6L V6 Engine	19330000	PF63E
Passenger Compartment Air Filter	13508023	CF185
Spark Plugs		
3.6L V6 Engine	12646780	41-130
Wiper Blades		
Driver Side – 60 cm (23.6 in)	23372088	—
Passenger Side – 50 cm (19.7 in)	23360287	—
Rear – 30 cm (11.8 in)	84215609	—





## Technical Data

### Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	320
Service Parts Identification Label .....	320

### Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications ....	321
Engine Drive Belt Routing .....	322

## Vehicle Identification

### Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

### Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine

Specifications” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ 321 for the vehicle's engine code.

### Service Parts Identification Label

There may be a label in the rear compartment, under the load floor, inside the cargo storage shelf unit, that contains the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options and special equipment

If there is no label, there is a barcode on the certification label on the center (B) pillar to scan for this same information.

## Vehicle Data

### Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 317 for more information.

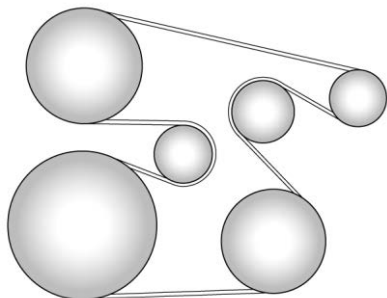
Application	Capacities	
	Metric	English
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.	
Cooling System – Engine	11.37 L	12.0 qt
Engine Oil with Filter	5.7 L	6.0 qt
Fuel Tank		
Front-Wheel Drive	73.4 L	19.4 gal
All-Wheel Drive	82.1 L	21.7 gal
Wheel Nut Torque	190 N•m	140 lb ft
All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.		

**Engine Specifications**

<b>Engine</b>	<b>VIN Code</b>	<b>Horsepower</b>	<b>Torque</b>	<b>Spark Plug Gap</b>
3.6L V6 Engine	S	231 kW (310 hp) @ 6700 min <sup>-1</sup>	367 N•m (271 lb ft) @ 5000 min <sup>-1</sup>	0.80–0.90 mm (0.031– 0.035 in)

**Vehicle Top Speed**

<b>Top Speed</b>	<b>Metric</b>	<b>English</b>
3.6L V6 Engine w/20" Tire	235 km/h	146 mph
3.6L V6 Engine w/18" Tire	210 km/h	130 mph

**Engine Drive Belt Routing**

# Customer Information

## Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy ..... 323  
 Event Data Recorders ..... 323  
 Infotainment System ..... 324

## Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

### Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like

situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating.
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

### Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs. No data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions

and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request of police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to

others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

## **Infotainment System**

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.

## Index

<b>A</b>	
Accessories and Modifications .....	245
Accessory Power .....	188
Adaptive Cruise Control .....	206
Add-On Electrical Equipment .....	243
Adjustments	
Lumbar, Front Seats .....	58
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine .....	251
Air Conditioning .....	165, 170
Air Filter, Passenger	
Compartment .....	172
Air Vents .....	172
Airbag System	
Check .....	85
How Does an Airbag Restrain? .....	78
Passenger Sensing System .....	80
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? .....	78
What Will You See after an	
Airbag Inflates? .....	79
When Should an Airbag	
Inflate? .....	77
Where Are the Airbags? .....	76
Airbags	
Adding Equipment to the	
Vehicle .....	84
Passenger Status Indicator .....	130
Readiness Light .....	129
Airbags (cont'd)	
Servicing Airbag-Equipped	
Vehicles .....	84
System Check .....	74
Alarm	
Vehicle Security .....	43
Alert	
Lane Change .....	229
Side Blind Zone (SBZA) .....	228
All-Season Tires .....	275
All-Wheel Drive .....	197, 260
Antilock Brake System (ABS) .....	198
Warning Light .....	134
Appearance Care	
Exterior .....	301
Interior .....	305
Armrest	
Rear Seat .....	65
Armrest Storage .....	105
Ashtrays .....	119
Assistance Systems for Driving ...	222
Assistance Systems for Parking	
and Backing .....	216
Auto Stop	
Stop/Start System .....	188
Automatic	
Dimming Mirrors .....	47
Door Locks .....	36

Automatic (cont'd)	
Forward Braking .....	225
Headlamp System .....	159
Transmission .....	191
Transmission Fluid .....	251
Automatic Transmission	
Manual Mode .....	196
<b>B</b>	
Battery .....	259
Exterior Lighting Battery	
Saver .....	162
Jump Starting .....	296
Power Protection .....	162
Blade Replacement, Wiper .....	261
Brake	
Parking, Electric .....	199
System Warning Light .....	133
Brakes .....	257
Antilock .....	198
Assist .....	200
Fluid .....	258
Braking .....	176
Automatic Forward .....	225
Braking System	
Front Pedestrian (FPB) .....	226
Break-In, New Vehicle .....	185

Bulb Replacement	
Halogen Bulbs .....	264
Headlamp Aiming .....	264
Headlamps .....	264
Headlamps and Front Turn	
Signal .....	264
Buying New Tires .....	285

<b>C</b>	
Capacities and Specifications .....	321
Carbon Monoxide	
Engine Exhaust .....	190
Liftgate .....	38
Winter Driving .....	179
Cargo	
Cover .....	106
Management System .....	107
Tie-Downs .....	107
Caution, Danger, and Warning .....	2
Center Console Storage .....	105
Chains, Tire .....	287
Charging	
Wireless .....	117
Charging System Light .....	130
Check	
Engine Light (Malfunction	
Indicator) .....	131

Child Restraints	
Infants and Young Children .....	88
Lower Anchors and Tethers for	
Children .....	93
Older Children .....	86
Securing .....	98, 100
Systems .....	90
Cigarette Lighter .....	119
Circuit Breakers .....	266
Cleaning	
Exterior Care .....	301
Interior Care .....	305
Climate Control Systems	
Dual Automatic .....	165
Rear .....	170
Clock .....	115
Cluster, Instrument .....	121, 123
Compact Spare Tire .....	295
Compartments	
Storage .....	104
Control	
Traction and Electronic	
Stability .....	201
Control of a Vehicle .....	176
Convenience Net .....	108
Convex Mirrors .....	46

Coolant  
 Engine Temperature Gauge ..... 127  
 Engine Temperature Warning  
 Light ..... 136  
 Cooling ..... 165, 170  
 Cooling System ..... 252  
 Cornering Lamps ..... 160  
 Courtesy Lamps ..... 161  
 Cover  
 Cargo ..... 106  
 Cruise Control ..... 204  
 Light ..... 138  
 Cruise Control, Adaptive ..... 206  
 Cupholders ..... 104

**D**

Danger, Warning, and Caution ..... 2  
 Data Collection  
 Infotainment System ..... 324  
 Data Recorders, Event ..... 323  
 Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) ... 159  
 Defensive Driving ..... 176  
 Delayed Locking ..... 36  
 Distracted Driving ..... 175  
 Dome Lamps ..... 161  
 Door  
 Ajar Light ..... 138  
 Delayed Locking ..... 36

Door (cont'd)  
 Locks ..... 33  
 Power Locks ..... 36  
 Drive Belt Routing, Engine ..... 322  
 Drive Systems  
 All-Wheel Drive ..... 197, 260  
 Driver Assistance Systems ..... 215  
 Driver Information  
 Center (DIC) ..... 139  
 Driver Mode Control ..... 203  
 Driving  
 Assistance Systems ..... 222  
 Characteristics and  
 Towing Tips ..... 236  
 Defensive ..... 176  
 For Better Fuel Economy ..... 25  
 Hill and Mountain Roads ..... 179  
 If the Vehicle is Stuck ..... 180  
 Loss of Control ..... 177  
 Off-Road Recovery ..... 177  
 Vehicle Load Limits ..... 181  
 Wet Roads ..... 178  
 Winter ..... 179  
 Dual Automatic Climate  
 Control System ..... 165

**E**

Electric Parking Brake ..... 199  
 Electric Parking Brake Light ..... 133  
 Electrical Equipment, Add-On ..... 243  
 Electrical System  
 Engine Compartment Fuse  
 Block ..... 266  
 Fuses and Circuit Breakers ..... 266  
 Instrument Panel Fuse Block .... 270  
 Overload ..... 265  
 Rear Compartment Fuse  
 Block ..... 272  
 Engine  
 Air Cleaner/Filter ..... 251  
 Check Light (Malfunction  
 Indicator) ..... 131  
 Compartment Overview ..... 247  
 Coolant Temperature Gauge ..... 127  
 Coolant Temperature  
 Warning Light ..... 136  
 Cooling System ..... 252  
 Drive Belt Routing ..... 322  
 Exhaust ..... 190  
 Oil Life System ..... 250  
 Oil Pressure Gauge ..... 126  
 Oil Pressure Light ..... 137  
 Overheating ..... 255  
 Power Messages ..... 145



Engine (cont'd)	
Running While Parked .....	191
Starting .....	187
Entry Lighting .....	162
Equipment, Towing .....	240
Event Data Recorders .....	323
Exit Lighting .....	162
Extended Parking .....	190
Exterior Lamp Controls .....	157
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder .....	158
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver .....	162

**F**

Features	
Memory .....	11
Filter,	
Engine Air Cleaner .....	251
Flash-to-Pass .....	159
Flashers, Hazard Warning .....	160
Flat Tire .....	288
Changing .....	289
Floor Mats .....	308
Fluid	
Automatic Transmission .....	251
Brakes .....	258
Washer .....	257
Folding Mirrors .....	47

Forward Automatic Braking .....	225
Forward Collision Alert (FCA)	
System .....	222
Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)	
System .....	226
Front Seats	
Adjustment .....	57
Heated and Ventilated .....	61
Fuel	
Additives .....	233
Economy Driving .....	25
Filling a Portable Fuel	
Container .....	235
Filling the Tank .....	234
Gauge .....	125
Low Fuel Warning Light .....	137
Prohibited Fuels .....	233
Recommended .....	233
Top Tier .....	233
Fuses	
Engine Compartment Fuse	
Block .....	266
Fuses and Circuit Breakers .....	266
Instrument Panel Fuse Block .....	270
Rear Compartment Fuse	
Block .....	272

**G**

Garage Door Opener	
Programming .....	153
Gas Strut(s) .....	263
Gauges	
Engine Coolant Temperature ....	127
Engine Oil Pressure .....	126
Fuel .....	125
Odometer .....	125
Speedometer .....	125
Tachometer .....	125
Trip Odometer .....	125
Voltmeter .....	128
Warning Lights and	
Indicators .....	120
General Information	
Service and Maintenance .....	309
Towing .....	236
Vehicle Care .....	245
Glove Box .....	104

**H**

Halogen Bulbs .....	264
Hazard Warning Flashers .....	160
Head Restraints .....	55
Head-up Display .....	141

Headlamps	
Aiming .....	264
Automatic .....	159
Bulb Replacement .....	264
Daytime Running	
Lamps (DRL) .....	159
Flash-to-Pass .....	159
High-Beam On Light .....	137
High/Low Beam Changer .....	158
Lamps On Reminder .....	138
Heated	
Rear Seats .....	66
Steering Wheel .....	112
Heated and Ventilated Front	
Seats .....	61
Heated Mirrors .....	47
Heating .....	165, 170
High-Beam On Light .....	137
High-Speed Operation .....	277
Hill and Mountain Roads .....	179
Hill Start Assist (HSA) .....	200
Hood .....	246
Horn .....	112
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly ...	67
HVAC .....	165, 170

<b>I</b>	
Ignition Positions .....	185
Indicator	
Pedestrian Ahead .....	135
Vehicle Ahead .....	134
Infants and Young Children,	
Restraints .....	88
Infotainment .....	164
Infotainment System .....	324
Instrument Cluster .....	121, 123
Instrument Panel Overview .....	6
Interior Rearview Mirrors .....	48
Introduction .....	2
<b>J</b>	
Jump Starting .....	296
<b>K</b>	
Keyless Entry	
Remote (RKE) System .....	27
Keys .....	26
<b>L</b>	
Lamps	
Cornering .....	160
Courtesy .....	161
Daytime Running (DRL) .....	159
Dome .....	161

Lamps (cont'd)	
Exterior Controls .....	157
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder ....	158
Exterior Lighting Battery	
Saver .....	162
Malfunction Indicator (Check	
Engine) .....	131
On Reminder .....	138
Reading .....	161
Lane Change Alert (LCA) .....	229
Lane Departure	
Warning (LDW) .....	231
Lane Keep Assist (LKA) .....	231
Lane Keep Assist Light .....	134
Lap-Shoulder Belt .....	69
LATCH System	
Replacing Parts after a Crash .....	98
LATCH, Lower Anchors and	
Tethers for Children .....	93
LED Lighting .....	264
Liftgate .....	38
Lighter, Cigarette .....	119
Lighting	
Entry .....	162
Exit .....	162
Illumination Control .....	161

Lighting (cont'd)	
LED .....	264
Lights	
Airbag Readiness .....	129
Antilock Brake System (ABS)	
Warning .....	134
Brake System Warning .....	133
Charging System .....	130
Check Engine (Malfunction	
Indicator) .....	131
Cruise Control .....	138
Door Ajar .....	138
Electric Parking Brake .....	133
Engine Coolant Temperature	
Warning .....	136
Engine Oil Pressure .....	137
Flash-to-Pass .....	159
High-Beam On .....	137
High/Low Beam Changer .....	158
Lane Keep Assist .....	134
Low Fuel Warning .....	137
Seat Belt Reminders .....	129
Security .....	137
Service Electric Parking Brake ...	133
StabiliTrak OFF .....	135
Tire Pressure .....	136
Traction Control System	
(TCS)/StabiliTrak .....	135

Lights (cont'd)	
Traction Off .....	135
Locks	
Automatic Door .....	36
Delayed Locking .....	36
Door .....	33
Lockout Protection .....	37
Power Door .....	36
Safety .....	37
Loss of Control .....	177
Low Fuel Warning Light .....	137
Lower Anchors and Tethers for	
Children (LATCH System) .....	93
Lumbar Adjustment .....	58
Front Seats .....	58
<b>M</b>	
Maintenance	
Records .....	319
Maintenance Schedule .....	310
Recommended Fluids and	
Lubricants .....	317
Malfunction Indicator Lamp .....	131
Manual Mode .....	196
Memory Features .....	11
Memory Seats .....	59
Messages	
Engine Power .....	145

Messages (cont'd)	
Vehicle .....	144
Vehicle Speed .....	145
Mirror	
Rear Camera .....	48
Mirrors	
Automatic Dimming .....	47
Automatic Dimming Rearview ....	48
Convex .....	46
Folding .....	47
Heated .....	47
Manual Rearview .....	48
Power .....	46
Tilt in Reverse .....	47
Mirrors, Interior Rearview .....	48
Mode .....	203
Driver Control .....	203
Monitor System, Tire Pressure ....	278
<b>N</b>	
Net, Convenience .....	108
New Vehicle Break-In .....	185
<b>O</b>	
Odometer .....	125
Trip .....	125
Off-Road	
Recovery .....	177

Oil		
Engine .....	248	
Engine Oil Life System .....	250	
Engine Oil Pressure Gauge .....	126	
Pressure Light .....	137	
Older Children, Restraints .....	86	
Outlets		
Power .....	116	
Overheating, Engine .....	255	
<b>P</b>		
Park		
Shifting Into .....	189	
Shifting Out of .....	189	
Park Assist .....	216	
Parking		
Brake and P (Park)		
Mechanism Check .....	261	
Extended .....	190	
Over Things That Burn .....	190	
Parking or Backing		
Assistance Systems .....	216	
Passenger Airbag Status		
Indicator .....	130	
Passenger Compartment Air		
Filter .....	172	
Passenger Sensing System .....	80	
Pedestrian Ahead Indicator .....	135	
Personalization		
Vehicle .....	145	
Power		
Door Locks .....	36	
Mirrors .....	46	
Outlets .....	116	
Protection, Battery .....	162	
Retained Accessory (RAP) .....	188	
Windows .....	50	
Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts .....	72	
Privacy		
Vehicle Data Recording .....	323	
Prohibited Fuels .....	233	
<b>R</b>		
Reading Lamps .....	161	
Rear Camera Mirror .....	48	
Rear Climate Control System .....	170	
Rear Seat Armrest .....	65	
Rear Seats .....	63	
Heated .....	66	
Rear Storage .....	105	
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) .....	216	
Rear Window Washer/Wiper .....	115	
Rearview Mirrors .....	48	
Automatic Dimming .....	48	
Reclining Seatbacks .....	58	
Recommended		
Fuel .....	233	
Recommended Fluids and		
Lubricants .....	317	
Records		
Maintenance .....	319	
Recreational Vehicle Towing .....	299	
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)		
System .....	27	
Remote Vehicle Start .....	32	
Replacement Parts		
Airbags .....	85	
Maintenance .....	318	
Replacing Airbag System .....	85	
Replacing LATCH System Parts		
after a Crash .....	98	
Replacing Seat Belt System		
Parts after a Crash .....	74	
Restraints		
Where to Put .....	92	
Retained Accessory		
Power (RAP) .....	188	
Reverse Tilt Mirrors .....	47	
Roads		
Driving, Wet .....	178	
Roof		
Sunroof .....	52	
Roof Rack System .....	110	

Rotation, Tires .....	283
Routing, Engine Drive Belt .....	322
Running the Vehicle While Parked .....	191

**S**

Safety Kit .....	109
Safety Locks .....	37
Safety System Check .....	73
Seat Belts .....	66
Care .....	73
How to Wear Seat Belts Properly .....	67
Lap-Shoulder Belt .....	69
Reminders .....	129
Replacing after a Crash .....	74
Use During Pregnancy .....	72
Seats	
Adjustment, Front .....	57
Head Restraints .....	55
Heated and Ventilated Front .....	61
Heated, Rear .....	66
Lumbar Adjustment, Front .....	58
Memory .....	59
Rear .....	63
Reclining Seatbacks .....	58
Securing Child Restraints .....	98, 100

Security	
Light .....	137
Vehicle .....	43
Vehicle Alarm .....	43
Service .....	172
Accessories and Modifications .....	245
Doing Your Own Work .....	245
Maintenance Records .....	319
Maintenance, General Information .....	309
Parts Identification Label .....	320
Service Electric Parking Brake Light .....	133
Servicing the Airbag .....	84
Shifting	
Into Park .....	189
Out of Park .....	189
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) .....	228
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change .....	160
Spare Tire	
Compact .....	295
Specifications and Capacities .....	321
Speedometer .....	125
StabiliTrak	
OFF Light .....	135
Start Assist, Hill .....	200
Start Vehicle, Remote .....	32

Starter Switch Check .....	260
Starting the Engine .....	187
Steering .....	176
Heated Wheel .....	112
Wheel Adjustment .....	112
Wheel Controls .....	112
Stop/Start System .....	188
Storage	
Rear .....	105
Storage Areas	
Armrest .....	105
Cargo Cover .....	106
Cargo Management System .....	107
Center Console .....	105
Convenience Net .....	108
Glove Box .....	104
Roof Rack System .....	110
Sunglasses .....	105
Storage Compartments .....	104
Struts	
Gas .....	263
Stuck Vehicle .....	180
Summer Tires .....	276
Sun Visors .....	52
Sunglass Storage .....	105
Sunroof .....	52
Symbols .....	2

System  
 Forward Collision Alert (FCA) . . . . 222  
 Infotainment . . . . . 164, 324  
 Roof Rack . . . . . 110  
 Systems  
 Driver Assistance . . . . . 215

**T**  
 Tachometer . . . . . 125  
 Theft-Deterrent Systems . . . . . 45  
 Time . . . . . 115  
 Tires . . . . . 274  
 All-Season . . . . . 275  
 Buying New Tires . . . . . 285  
 Chains . . . . . 287  
 Changing . . . . . 289  
 Compact Spare . . . . . 295  
 Different Size . . . . . 286  
 If a Tire Goes Flat . . . . . 288  
 Inspection . . . . . 283  
 Pressure . . . . . 276, 277  
 Pressure Light . . . . . 136  
 Pressure Monitor Operation . . . . . 279  
 Pressure Monitor System . . . . . 278  
 Rotation . . . . . 283  
 Wheel Alignment and Tire  
 Balance . . . . . 286  
 Wheel Replacement . . . . . 287

Tires (cont'd)  
 When It Is Time for New  
 Tires . . . . . 284  
 Winter . . . . . 275  
 Top Tier Fuel . . . . . 233  
 Towing  
 Driving Characteristics . . . . . 236  
 Equipment . . . . . 240  
 General Information . . . . . 236  
 Recreational Vehicle . . . . . 299  
 Trailer . . . . . 239  
 Trailer Sway Control (TSC) . . . . . 242  
 Vehicle . . . . . 298  
 Traction  
 Control System  
 (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light . . . . . 135  
 Off Light . . . . . 135  
 Traction Control/Electronic  
 Stability Control . . . . . 201  
 Trailer  
 Sway Control (TSC) . . . . . 242  
 Towing . . . . . 239  
 Transmission  
 Automatic . . . . . 191  
 Fluid, Automatic . . . . . 251  
 Trip Odometer . . . . . 125  
 Turn and Lane-Change Signals . . . . 160

**U**  
 Universal Remote System  
 Operation . . . . . 156  
 Programming . . . . . 153

**V**  
 Vehicle  
 Alarm System . . . . . 43  
 Control . . . . . 176  
 Identification Number (VIN) . . . . . 320  
 Load Limits . . . . . 181  
 Messages . . . . . 144  
 Personalization . . . . . 145  
 Remote Start . . . . . 32  
 Security . . . . . 43  
 Speed Messages . . . . . 145  
 Towing . . . . . 298  
 Vehicle Ahead Indicator . . . . . 134  
 Vehicle Care  
 Tire Pressure . . . . . 276  
 Vehicle Data Recording and  
 Privacy . . . . . 323  
 Ventilation, Air . . . . . 172  
 Visors . . . . . 52  
 Voltmeter Gauge . . . . . 128

**W**

Warning	
Brake System Light .....	133
Caution and Danger .....	2
Lane Departure (LDW) .....	231
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators .....	120
Warnings	
Hazard Flashers .....	160
Washer Fluid .....	257
Wheels	
Alignment and Tire Balance .....	286
Different Size .....	286
Replacement .....	287
When It Is Time for New Tires .....	284
Where to Put the Restraint .....	92
Windows	
Power .....	50
Windshield	
Replacement .....	262
Wiper/Washer .....	112
Winter	
Driving .....	179
Winter Tires .....	275
Wiper Blade Replacement .....	261
Wipers	
Rear Washer .....	115
Wireless Charging .....	117

GENERAL MOTORS  
OVERSEAS DISTRIBUTION  
LLC



84495634 (XT5 - MID EAST - English)